



Council

Town Hall
Wallasey

28 February 2014

Dear Councillor

You are hereby summoned to attend a meeting of the Council to be held at **6.15 pm on Monday, 10 March 2014** in the Council Chamber, within the Town Hall, Wallasey, to take into consideration and determine upon the following subjects : -

Contact Officer: Mark Delap
Tel: 0151 691 8500
e-mail: markdelap@wirral.gov.uk
Website: <http://www.wirral.gov.uk>

AGENDA

1. DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

Members of the Council are asked to consider whether they have any disclosable pecuniary interests and/or any other relevant interest, in connection with any matter to be debated or determined at this meeting and, if so, to declare it and state the nature of such interest.

2. MAYOR'S ANNOUNCEMENTS

To receive the Mayor's announcements and any apologies for absence

3. PETITIONS

To receive petitions submitted in accordance with Standing Order 21

4. PUBLIC QUESTIONS

To deal with questions from members of the public, in accordance with Appendix 1 to Standing Orders

5. MINUTES

To approve the accuracy of the minutes of the Budget Meeting of the Council held on 25 February 2014

To follow

**6. MATTERS REQUIRING APPROVAL BY THE COUNCIL
(Pages 1 - 188)**

To consider any recommendations of the Leader, Cabinet, Cabinet Member and Committees which require the approval of the Council. The relevant minutes or reports are attached or will be circulated; copies of the related reports can be provided for Council members on request.

**A Cabinet (Special Meeting)
– 10 March 2014**

- The Cabinet recommendation in relation to the **Combined Authority** will be reported at the meeting.
The report is attached (**Pages 1 – 152**)
- The Cabinet recommendation in relation to the Council's **Pay Policy Statement 2014/2015** will be reported at the meeting.
The report is attached (**Pages 153 – 168**)

**B Standards and Constitutional Oversight Committee
– 24 February 2014**

Minute 13 is attached (**Pages 169 – 172**), which recommends to the Council approval of recommended amendments to the Council's Constitution.

**C Local Development Framework
– Adoption of Revised Statement of Community Involvement**
The Council is requested to give consideration to the Delegated Decision (attached) (**Pages 173 – 174**) of the Cabinet Member – Economy, published on 24 January 2014.

The Delegated Decision recommends that the Council formally adopt the final revised Statement of Community Involvement (SCI), which is required to set out the Council's policy for the involvement of the community in land-use planning decisions. The report of the Strategic Director for Regeneration and Environment advised that the Council's SCI needed to be revised to take account of a series of changes to national legislation and regulations since it was adopted in December 2006. It recommended that the final revised SCI, which had been amended following public consultation, be recommended for adoption by a resolution of the full Council.

**D Planning Committee
– 20 February 2014**
Minute 229 (**Pages 175 – 176**)

– Changes to the Scheme of Delegation to Officers for the Determination of Planning Applications and Planning Related Matters

Minute 230 (**Pages 177 – 178**)
– Proposed Designation of Lower Bebington Conservation Area

E Licensing, Health and Safety and General Purposes Committee

– 13 November 2013

Minute 15 (**Pages 179 – 188**)

– Proposed Adoption of Byelaws made by Wirral Borough Council with respect to Acupuncture, Tattooing, Semi-Permanent Skin-Colouring, Cosmetic Piercing and Electrolysis.

The Council is requested to approve the recommendations set out in minute 15. The proposed byelaw is attached.

7. LEADER'S EXECUTIVE MEMBERS' AND CHAIRS' REPORTS (Pages 189 - 216)

To receive the written reports of the Leader, Cabinet Members and Chairs of the Policy and Performance Committees and receive questions and answers on any of those reports in accordance with Standing Orders 10(2)(a) and 11

8. MATTERS FOR NOTING (Pages 217 - 220)

The following matters, determined by the Cabinet, are drawn to the Council's attention in accordance with the Constitution (copies of the related reports can be provided for Council members on request).

A Cabinet – 16 January 2014

Minute 131 – Financial Monitoring 2013/2014 (Month 8)

B Cabinet – 12 February 2014

Minute 145 – Financial Monitoring 2013/2014 (Month 9)

9. MEMBERS' QUESTIONS

To consider Members' general questions to the Mayor, Cabinet Member or Committee Chair in accordance with Standing Orders 10 (2)(b) and 11

10. MATTERS REFERRED FROM POLICY AND PERFORMANCE COMMITTEES (Pages 221 - 224)

To consider and determine any references from the Policy and Performance Committees.

A The Council is advised that the Notice of Motion, 'Improving Wirral's Sites for Jobs', referred from Council at its meeting on 14 October 2013 (minute 37 refers) was considered by the Regeneration and Environment Policy and Performance Committee at its meeting on 27 January 2014 (minute 31 is attached) at which the following resolution was passed:

In accordance with Standing Order 7 (5) The Council is asked to consider the following recommendation of the Regeneration and Environment Policy and Performance Committee.

“Resolved – That the Council be advised that in view of the lack of funding available to fully pursue the Notice of Motion, the response to it should be for the Strategic Director for Regeneration and Environment to present a brief update to an early meeting of the Regeneration and Environment Policy and Performance Committee upon the availability of land for employment opportunities”.

- B** The Council is advised that the Notice of Motion ‘Local Government Declaration on Tobacco Control’, referred from the Council at its meeting on 16 December 2013 (minute 64 refers) was considered by the Families and Wellbeing Policy and Performance Committee on 28 January 2014 (minute 43 is attached) at which the following resolution was passed.

In accordance with Standing Order 7 (5) The Council is asked to consider the following recommendation of the Families and Wellbeing Policy and Performance Committee.

Resolved: That

- (1) the Council be advised that the Families and Wellbeing Policy and Performance Committee fully supports the Notice of Motion in relation to the Local Government Declaration on Tobacco Control; and
- (2) the Cabinet Member for Health and Wellbeing and the Director of Public Health/Head of Policy and Resources be requested to submit an update report on smoking cessation to a future meeting.

11. NOTICES OF MOTION (Pages 225 - 228)

Notices of motion submitted in accordance with Standing Order 7(1), are attached. They are listed in the order received, and the full text of each motion is attached. The Mayor, having considered each motion, in accordance with Standing Order 7(4) has decided that they will be dealt with as follows:

- (i) **‘No’ to Nuisance Calls**
[The Mayor to refer to the Regeneration and Environment Policy and Performance Committee]
- (ii) **The European Union - #WhylamIN**
To be debated
- (iii) **Mersey Tunnel Tolls**
[The Mayor refer to the Regeneration and Environment Policy and Performance Committee]
- (iv) **Labour’s Effective Stewardship**
[The Mayor to refer to the Policy and Performance Coordinating Committee]

- (v) **Storm Damage**
To be debated

12. VACANCIES (Pages 229 - 230)

To receive nominations, in accordance with Standing Order 25(6), in respect of any proposed changes in the membership of committees, and to approve nominations for appointments to outside organisations

13. ANY OTHER BUSINESS

To consider any other items of business that the Mayor accepts as being urgent

A handwritten signature in black ink, consisting of several loops and a horizontal line at the bottom.

Head of Legal and Member Services

This page is intentionally left blank

WIRRAL COUNCIL

EXTRAORDINARY CABINET

10 MARCH 2014

SUBJECT:	COMBINED AUTHORITY
WARD/S AFFECTED:	ALL
REPORT OF:	CHIEF EXECUTIVE
RESPONSIBLE PORTFOLIO HOLDER:	LEADER OF THE COUNCIL
KEY DECISION?	YES

1.0 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

1.1 The purpose of this report is to provide an update on the Order and consequential Order to establish a Combined Authority on 1 April 2014, and the other related documents and matters for approval and adoption.

2.0 BACKGROUND AND KEY ISSUES

2.1 Liverpool City Region conducted a Review of Strategic Governance in 2013 to assess whether the arrangements for economic development, regeneration and transport as they stood should continue. This review highlighted the positive joint working to date that has been in place through informal arrangements, and then considered the options for the future. It considered no change, the establishment of a Supervisory Board, the establishment of an Economic Prosperity Board and the creation of a Combined Authority and assessed these against the key statutory tests:

- The exercise of statutory functions relating to economic development, regeneration and transport;
- The effectiveness and efficiency of transport; and,
- The economic conditions in the area.

2.2 This concluded that the establishment of a Combined Authority for the Liverpool City Region was best placed to support business to grow and create jobs, to secure an improvement in the City Region's economic conditions. The Combined Authority would draw together strategic work across economic development, transport, housing and employment and skills and provide the basis to potentially access additional funding from Government for the benefit of the City Region.

2.3 The initial review was subject to consultation and received 179 responses from a range of stakeholders, businesses and members of the public; the overwhelming majority being positive. These responses were then used to shape the final Governance Review proposals submitted to Government on 30 September 2013.

2.4 At its meeting on 19 September 2013, members of the Council endorsed these proposals and agreed that Wirral Council should formally become a constituent member of the "Liverpool City Region Combined Authority", thereby sharing appropriate economic development and transport powers with other Councils within the Liverpool City Region Combined Authority in accordance with the provisions of the Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009 and the Local Transport Act 2008.

- 2.5 Government considered the submission and published a statutory consultation document on the establishment of the 'Greater Merseyside Combined Authority' on 29 November 2013. This was broadly consistent with the submitted Review of Governance, except for the name of the organisation. The statutory consultation closed on 22 January 2014; in total over 100 responses were received by Government.
- 2.6 The Secretary of State for Communities and Local Government has now confirmed his intention to establish the Halton, Knowsley, Liverpool, St Helens, Sefton and Wirral Combined Authority and has invited Parliament to approve a draft of the Order and a consequential Order (see Appendix One) for the establishment of the Combined Authority on 1 April 2014 and for the abolition of the Merseyside Integrated Transport Authority. For public purposes, the Combined Authority will be known as the "Liverpool City Region Combined Authority".
- 2.7 Subject to the passage of the Order through Parliament and subsequent establishment of the Combined Authority, its inaugural meeting will be held on 1 April 2014 at which point it will agree its Constitution and ways of working. This will enable the Combined Authority to assume democratic responsibility for the functions of the Merseyside Integrated Transport Authority, as well as accepting transfer of its assets and liabilities.
- 2.8 The Combined Authority's Annual General Meeting will take place in mid June 2014.
- 2.9 Liverpool City Region Cabinet agreed at their meeting of 24 January 2014 that the arrangements proposed for the Boards and Committees of the Combined Authority will be transitional for the first year of the Combined Authority's operation. Once further details on the implementation of the Growth Plan and the Local Growth Fund are known later this year, a review of the Combined Authority's arrangements will be undertaken and reported to the Combined Authority in 2015.

3. THE REMIT OF THE COMBINED AUTHORITY

- 3.1 The remit of the Combined Authority for the Liverpool City Region is those strategic economic development, regeneration, transport, strategic housing and employment and skills functions that can be better delivered collaboratively across the Liverpool City Region. The Combined Authority will remain a lean, focused strategic decision making body, with responsibility over those strategic issues where it is mutually beneficial for local authorities, Merseytravel and the Local Enterprise Partnership to work together.
- 3.2 The City Region governance review concluded that the Combined Authority will discharge thematic functions through the following arrangements:

Function	Arrangements
Strategic Economic Development	Liverpool City Region Local Enterprise Partnership Board
Strategic Transport	Merseytravel Committee
Strategic Housing and Land Based Assets	Liverpool City Region Strategic Housing and Planning Board
Strategic Employment and Skills	Liverpool City Region Employment and Skills Board

- 3.3 On the Combined Authority each Constituent Council will be represented by one member. It is proposed that that Member be the Leader of the Council. These six members will form the core membership of the Combined Authority, with the Chair of the Local Enterprise Partnership being a co-opted member.

4. UNDERPINNING DOCUMENTS

- 4.1 As a statutory organisation, the Combined Authority requires a Constitution to be in place to describe how it will operate its functions. This has been developed by Legal and Democratic Services officers from all City Region Councils and Merseytravel. The draft Constitution is attached as Appendix Two and Cabinet is asked to endorse the draft Constitution for the Combined Authority for adoption.
- 4.2 Appendix Three contains the Operating Agreement between the Combined Authority and constituent Councils: this document sets out how the Combined Authority will work alongside the 6 Constituent Councils, Merseytravel and the Local Enterprise Partnership to deliver its functions. This too has been developed by Legal and Democratic Services officers from all City Region Councils and Merseytravel. Cabinet is asked to approve the Operating Agreement for the Combined Authority for adoption/execution.
- 4.3 Each of the Constituent Councils will also need to endorse and adopt the Constitution of the Combined Authority and the Operating Agreement between Councils and the Combined Authority. This will need to be done before 1 April 2014.
- 4.4 A failure to complete this before 1 April 2014 will leave Merseytravel without democratic oversight with the abolition of the Merseyside Integrated Transport Authority occurring on 31 March 2014 as part of the new governance arrangements. Agreement of the Constitution would provide for that oversight to be provided.
- 4.5 There are no changes proposed for the operation of the existing Housing and Planning, Employment and Skills and Local Enterprise Partnership Boards, and these will be commissioned by the Combined Authority to perform certain functions on its behalf. As part of this process, a series of detailed Operational Protocols are being developed for these key themes that the Combined Authority will be providing strategic leadership on.

5. APPOINTMENTS TO COMBINED AUTHORITY AND STRUCTURE

- 5.1 The Constitution of the Combined Authority provides for Constituent Councils to appoint a Member to the Combined Authority, along with a substitute Member. The nominations will be requested in advance of the inaugural meeting on 1 April 2014.
- 5.2 The Combined Authority will establish a Transport Committee (to be known as the Merseytravel Committee) to provide operational input and democratic leadership around transport issues. This Committee will be comprised of 20 Members of the Constituent Councils who will be co-opted onto the Merseytravel Committee. It is recommended that the Council's nomination to this Committee is on the basis of a continuation of the existing arrangements until the Annual General Meeting in June 2014. Thereafter Council's nominations to this Committee may be revised for the 2014/15 Municipal Year.

- 5.3 There will also be a Scrutiny Panel established drawn from Constituent Councils, which will be politically balanced and reflect the combined political make-up of the 6 local authorities. The Panel will have a role to carry out pre decision scrutiny, conduct themed reviews and the potential to request a reconsideration of the Combined Authority's decisions. Halton is leading on the Scrutiny model for the Combined Authority. Appointments to the Scrutiny Panel will be made following the Annual Meeting of constituent Councils in June 2014.
- 5.4 A Standards Committee will meet only when required. In addition, the Combined Authority will establish an Audit Committee as part of its functions. Advice from CIPFA (in their Position Statement of Audit Committees in Local Government) suggests that the Audit Committee should not be entirely composed of members of the Authority or Scrutiny, and that it should not be chaired by a member of the Authority. As such, membership of the Audit Committee will be drawn from the Combined Authority, Merseytravel Committee and Scrutiny Panel.

6.0 RELEVANT RISKS

- 6.1 There is a risk that the Combined Authority will not be able to function effectively on 1 April 2014. This will be mitigated by submitting the Constitution and Operating Agreement to all Constituent Councils.
- 6.2 There is a risk that the Combined Authority may not have local stakeholder support. This has been mitigated by consulting on the initial review of strategic governance and potential operation of the Combined Authority during the summer of 2013 and the more recent statutory consultation undertaken by Government to collect stakeholder views. These were considered in the preparation by Government of the Orders laid before Parliament on 12 February 2014.
- 6.3 There is a risk that the Combined Authority is seen as a 'Super-Council'. This will be mitigated by establishing a clear approach to the communication strategy between the Constituent Councils, Merseytravel and the Local Enterprise Partnership to explain precisely what the Combined Authority will and will not do.

7.0 OTHER OPTIONS CONSIDERED

- 7.1 Other options relevant to the establishment of the Combined Authority have been considered as part of its development.

8.0 CONSULTATION

- 8.1 The consultation that has been undertaken has been set out in this report.

9.0 IMPLICATIONS FOR VOLUNTARY, COMMUNITY AND FAITH GROUPS

- 9.1 There are no such implications arising.

10.0 RESOURCE IMPLICATIONS: FINANCIAL; IT; STAFFING; AND ASSETS

- 10.1 Financial
A full due diligence process was undertaken as part of the review of strategic governance and previously reported to Cabinet and Council ahead of the submission to Government on 30 September 2013.

The Combined Authority will not have any additional resource implications for constituent Councils. In this regard, any additional costs arising from the new arrangements would be offset by efficiencies and savings and the establishment of the Combined Authority would therefore be expected to be at least cost neutral in overall terms.

No allowances (other than travel and subsistence) will be paid to Members of the Combined Authority, the Scrutiny Panel and other Committees and Boards, with the exception of the Merseytravel Committee. The existing Merseyside Integrated Transport Authority allowance scheme will be used for the Merseytravel Committee as a transitional arrangement. Cabinet is recommended to ask Council to agree that the payment of allowances for co-opted members of the Transport Committee (to be funded by Merseytravel) is dealt with by the Council's own scheme.

10.2 Human Resources

The Chief Executives of the constituent Councils and Merseytravel will be appointed as Officers of the Combined Authority, along with the following roles: Head of Paid Service (Chief Executive of Merseytravel), Head of Secretariat (Chief Executive of Knowsley Council), Monitoring Officer (from St Helens Council) and Section 151 Officer (from Merseytravel). These additional roles will be undertaken at no additional cost. This approach will increase the effectiveness and efficiency of the related functions by embedding integrated working, policy alignment and increasing opportunities for co-design and collaboration.

10.3 Information Technology

There are no significant information technology implications associated with the recommendations in this report.

10.4 Physical Assets

There are no physical assets implications associated with the recommendations in this report.

11.0 LEGAL IMPLICATIONS

11.1 The establishment of the Combined Authority is being progressed in accordance with the provisions in the Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009.

11.2 EQUALITIES IMPLICATIONS

11.3 Has the potential impact of your proposal(s) been reviewed with regard to equality?

A full equality impact assessment has been undertaken as part of the preparation for the implementation of the Combined Authority and mitigation actions implemented.

12.0 CARBON REDUCTION IMPLICATIONS

12.1 There are no such implications arising.

13.0 PLANNING AND COMMUNITY SAFETY IMPLICATIONS

13.1 There are no such implications arising.

14.0 RECOMMENDATION/S

14.1 Cabinet is recommended to:

- (a) Confirm its previous decision that the Council should formally become a constituent member of the Combined Authority for the Liverpool City Region (as referred to in this report);
- (b) Note the position on the making of the Orders, as attached in Appendix One, and the Parliamentary process in train;
- (c) Endorse the Constitution for the Combined Authority for adoption as attached in Appendix Two;
- (d) Approve the Operating Agreement for the Combined Authority for adoption as attached in Appendix Three;
- (e) Ask Council to make nominations to the Combined Authority as set out in section 5.1 of this report;
- (f) Ask Council to agree to nominate members to the Merseytravel Committee on the basis of continuing with the existing arrangements until the Annual General Meeting in June 2014, as set out in section 5.2 of this report;
- (g) Note that no allowances (other than travel and subsistence) will be paid to Members of the Combined Authority, the Scrutiny Panel and other Committees and Boards, with the exception of the Merseytravel Committee (as part of the transitional arrangements);
- (h) Ask Council to agree that the payment of allowances for co-opted members of the Merseytravel Committee (using the current Merseyside Integrated Transport Authority scheme) will be dealt with by the Council's own scheme as part of the transitional arrangements, and funded by Merseytravel, as set out in section 10.1 of this report;
- (i) Note that a review of the Combined Authority's arrangements will be undertaken during the first year and reported to the Combined Authority in 2015; and
- (j) Ask Council to agree that approval to make any technical amendments to the Constitution and Operating Agreement for the Combined Authority on behalf of the Council is delegated to the Chief Executive in consultation with the Leader of the Council.
- (k) Recommend to Council for confirmation, approval, endorsement and consideration (as applicable) paragraphs (a) to (j) above.

15.0 REASON/S FOR RECOMMENDATION/S

15.1 To establish the Combined Authority within the prevailing timescales.

REPORT AUTHOR: Graham Burgess
Chief Executive
telephone:
email: grahamburgess@wirral.gov.uk

APPENDICES

- Appendix One: Order laid before Parliament on 12 February 2014 to establish the Halton, Knowsley, Liverpool, St Helens, Sefton and Wirral Combined Authority.
- Appendix Two: Draft Constitution for the Combined Authority.
- Appendix Three: Draft Operating Agreement for the Combined Authority.

REFERENCE MATERIAL

Liverpool City Region Review of Strategic Governance 2013

SUBJECT HISTORY (last 3 years)

Council Meeting	Date
Cabinet	11 July 2013
Cabinet	8 August 2013
Policy and Performance Coordinating Committee	3 September 2013
Cabinet	19 September 2013
Council	19 September 2013

This page is intentionally left blank

Draft Order laid before Parliament under section 94 of the Local Transport Act 2008 and section 117 of the Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009, for approval by resolution of each House of Parliament.

DRAFT STATUTORY INSTRUMENTS

2014 No.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT, ENGLAND

TRANSPORT, ENGLAND

**The Halton, Knowsley, Liverpool, St Helens, Sefton and Wirral
Combined Authority Order 2014**

Made - - - -

Coming into force - -

1st April 2014

This Order is made in exercise of the powers conferred by sections 84, 91 and 93 of the Local Transport Act 2008^(a) and sections 103 to 105 and 114 to 116 of the Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009^(b).

The Secretary of State, having regard to a scheme prepared and published under section 82 of the Local Transport Act 2008 and section 109 of the Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009, considers that the making of this Order is likely to improve –

- (a) the exercise of statutory functions relating to transport in the area to which this Order relates,
- (b) the effectiveness and efficiency of transport in that area,
- (c) the exercise of statutory functions relating to economic development and regeneration in that area, and
- (d) economic conditions in that area.

The Secretary of State is satisfied that the area to which this Order relates meets the conditions set out in section 103 of the Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009.

The Secretary of State has consulted—

- (a) the metropolitan district councils for the area comprised in the Merseyside integrated transport area,
- (b) the councils for the local government areas who are within the area for which the combined authority is to be established;
- (c) the Merseyside Integrated Transport Authority,

(a) 2008 c.26.
(b) 2009 c.20.

(d) such other persons as the Secretary of State considered appropriate.

The councils whose areas are comprised in the Merseyside integrated transport area have consented to the making of this Order.

In making this Order, the Secretary of State has had regard to the need to reflect the identities and interests of local communities, and to secure effective and convenient local government.

A draft of this instrument has been laid before, and approved by a resolution of, each House of Parliament pursuant to section 94 of the Local Transport Act 2008 and section 117 of the Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009.

Accordingly, the Secretary of State makes the following Order:

PART 1

General

Citation and commencement

1. This Order may be cited as the Halton, Knowsley, Liverpool, St Helens, Sefton and Wirral Combined Authority Order 2014 and shall come into force on 1st April 2014.

Interpretation

2. In this Order—

“the 2009 Act” means the Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009;

“combined area” means the area consisting of the areas of the constituent councils;

“the Combined Authority” means the Halton, Knowsley, Liverpool, St Helens, Sefton and Wirral Combined Authority constituted by article 3(2);

“constituent councils” means the councils for the local government areas of Halton, Knowsley, Liverpool, St Helens, Sefton, and Wirral;

“the Executive” means the Merseyside Passenger Transport Executive;

“financial year” means the period of 12 months ending with 31st March in any year;

“the ITA” means the Merseyside Integrated Transport Authority;

“Halton Council” means the council of the borough of Halton; and

“Local Enterprise Partnership” means the Liverpool City Region Local Enterprise Partnership.

PART 2

Establishment of a combined authority for Halton, Knowsley, Liverpool, St Helens,
Sefton and Wirral

Establishment

3.—(1) There is established a combined authority for the combined area.

(2) The combined authority is to be a body corporate and to be known as the Halton, Knowsley, Liverpool, St Helens, Sefton and Wirral Combined Authority.

(3) The functions of the Combined Authority are those functions conferred or imposed upon it by this Order or by any other enactment (whenever passed or made), or as may be delegated to it by or under this Order or any other enactment (whenever passed or made).

Constitution

4. Schedule 1 (which makes provision about the constitution of the Combined Authority) has effect.

Funding

5.—(1) The constituent councils must meet the costs of the Combined Authority reasonably attributable to the exercise of its functions relating to economic development and regeneration.

(2) The amount payable by each of the constituent councils is to be determined by apportioning the costs of the Combined Authority referred to in paragraph (1) between the constituent councils in such proportions as they may agree or, in default of such agreement, in proportion to the total resident population at the relevant date of the area of each council concerned as estimated by the Registrar General.

(3) For the purposes of paragraph (2) the relevant date in relation to a payment for a financial year is 30th June in the financial year which commenced two years prior to the current financial year.

(4) Subject to paragraphs (5) and (6) the costs of the Combined Authority reasonably attributable to the exercise of its functions relating to transport shall be met by means of two separate levies issued by the Authority to—

- (a) the district councils in the county of Merseyside; and
- (b) Halton Council,

under section 74 of the Local Government Finance Act 1988(a), and in accordance with regulations made thereunder.

(5) In determining the amount of the levies to be issued to Halton Council for a financial year, no account may be taken of the cost of meeting any liabilities or expenses, including transferred pension liabilities, incurred by the Combined Authority or to be incurred in consequence of article 6 (abolition of the ITA and transfer of functions etc.).

(6) Without prejudice to the generality of article 12, a levy issued by the ITA under section 74 of the Local Government Finance Act 1988 to the district councils in the county of Merseyside in respect of the financial year beginning 1st April 2014 has effect for that year as if it had been so issued by the Combined Authority.

(7) No levy shall be issued to the Halton Council for that financial year, but that Council must pay a contribution to the Combined Authority equal to the amount which it has budgeted to spend on the functions transferred under article 8 for that financial year.

PART 3

Transport

Abolition and transfer of functions etc.

6.—(1) The Merseyside integrated transport area is dissolved and the ITA is abolished.

(2) Subject to paragraph (3), on the abolition of the ITA—

- (a) its functions; and

(a) 1988 c. 41.

(b) its property, rights and liabilities
are transferred to the Combined Authority.

(3) On the abolition of the ITA all rights and liabilities (including rights and liabilities in respect of superannuation) arising under contracts of employment with the ITA are transferred to the Executive.

Adaptation of enactments — integrated transport authority

7.—(1) This article has effect in consequence of article 6.

(2) In any enactment (whenever passed or made)—

- (a) any reference to an integrated transport area; or
- (b) any reference which falls to be read as a reference to such an area,

is to be treated as including a reference to the combined area.

(3) In any enactment (whenever passed or made)—

- (a) any reference to an integrated transport authority; or
- (b) any reference which falls to be read as a reference to such an authority,

is to be treated as including a reference to the Combined Authority.

Transfer of functions — Halton Council

8.—(1) There are transferred to the Combined Authority the functions of Halton Council under the following enactments—

- (a) Parts IV and V of the Transport Act 1985(a); and
- (b) Part II of the Transport Act 2000(b).

(2) Halton Council shall—

- (a) after consulting the other constituent councils; and
- (b) not later than 1st April 2018,

submit to the Secretary of State proposals for the making of a scheme by the Secretary of State for the transfer to the Combined Authority of specified property, rights and liabilities held, acquired or incurred by the Council for the purposes any of the functions transferred under paragraph (1).

(3) After considering the proposals and any representations made on them by the other constituent councils, the Secretary of State may, by way of a scheme made under section 115 of the 2009 Act, make such provision for the transfer of such property, rights and liabilities (whether or not specified in the proposals) as he thinks fit.

(4) Nothing in this Order has effect to transfer to the Combined Authority—

- (a) any function of Halton Council relating to—
 - (i) the levying of tolls or the imposition of road user charging; or
 - (ii) the application of the proceeds of tolls or road user charges; or
- (b) any functions, property, rights and liabilities of Halton Council relating to the Mersey Gateway and Silver Jubilee Bridges, including their financing, delivery, operation and maintenance, and the highway network associated with them.

Adaptation of enactments

9.—(1) This article has effect in consequence of article 8.

(a) 1985 c.67.
(b) 2000 c.38.

(2) In relation to any function transferred under article 8, any reference in any enactment (whenever passed or made) to a county, or to any class of area which includes a county, is to be treated as including a reference to the combined area.

(3) In any enactment (whenever passed or made) any reference in relation to any function transferred under article 8 to a county council, or to any class of body which includes a county council, is to be treated as including a reference to the Combined Authority.

Passenger Transport Executive

10.—(1) The Executive is to be an executive body of the Combined Authority for the purposes of Part 5 of the Local Transport Act 2008 and Part 6 of the 2009 Act and shall be known as Merseytravel.

(2) In the application of section 101 of the Local Government Act 1972(a) (arrangements for the discharge of functions) to the Combined Authority the Executive is to be treated as if it were an officer of the Combined Authority.

Other transport functions

11.—(1) There are delegated to the Combined Authority the functions of the constituent councils under section 2 of the Road Traffic Reduction Act 1997 (duty of principal councils to make reports).

(2) Sections 237A to 237E of the Local Government Act 1972(b) (fixed penalty notices) shall apply in relation to the Combined Authority so far as those provisions relate to the Mersey Tunnel Byelaws 2003(c).

(3) The Combined Authority has power to enter into agreements as if it were a highway authority under section 8 of the Highways Act 1980(d) and also a traffic authority under the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984(e) and a street authority under section 49 of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991.

(4) The costs incurred by the Combined Authority in discharging the functions exercisable by it by virtue of this article shall, except so far as the constituent councils agree otherwise, be defrayed by the Combined Authority.

(5) The costs so defrayed shall, for the purposes of section 74(10) of the Local Government Finance Act 1988, fall to be treated as expenses attributable to the exercise of the Combined Authority's functions relating to transport.

(6) The functions delegated by paragraph (1) are not exercisable by the constituent councils either concurrently or instead of the Combined Authority, except so far as the Combined Authority sub-delegates any such functions back to a constituent council.

(7) In the application of section 101 of the Local Government Act 1972 (arrangements for the discharge of functions) to the Combined Authority the functions delegated to the Combined Authority by paragraph (1) are to be treated as if they were functions of the Combined Authority.

Continuity

12.—(1) Nothing in this Part of the Order affects the validity of anything done by or in relation to the ITA or Halton Council in relation to the functions transferred under this Part before 1st April 2014.

(a) 1972 c.70.

(b) Section 237A was inserted by the Local Government and Public Health Involvement Act 2007 (2007 c. 28) section 130.

(c) The Mersey Tunnel Byelaws were made by the Merseyside Passenger Transport Authority under Section 102 of the County of Merseyside Act 1980 (1980 c. x) as amended by the Mersey Tunnels Order 1986 (S.I. 1986/297).

(d) 1980 c. 66.

(e) 1984 c. 27; the definition of "traffic authority" is in section 121A which was inserted by the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991 (c. 22) Schedule 8, paragraph 70 and amended by the Greater London Authority Act 1999 (c. 29) section 271(1), (2).

(2) There may be continued by or in relation to the Combined Authority anything (including legal proceedings) which—

- (a) relates to any of the functions, property, rights or liabilities transferred to the Combined Authority; and
- (b) is in process of being done by or in relation to the ITA, or Halton Council in relation to the functions transferred under this Part, immediately before 1st April 2014.

(3) Anything which—

- (a) was made or done by or in relation to the ITA or to Halton Council for the purposes of or otherwise in connection with any of the functions, property, rights or liabilities transferred; and
- (b) is in effect immediately before the transfer takes effect,

has effect as if made or done by or in relation to the Combined Authority.

(4) The Combined Authority shall be substituted for the ITA in any instruments, contracts or legal proceedings which—

- (a) relate to any of the functions, property, rights or liabilities transferred; and
- (b) are made or commenced before the transfer takes effect.

(5) A reference in this article to anything made or done by or in relation to the ITA includes a reference to anything which by virtue of any enactment is to be treated as having been made or done by or in relation to the ITA.

PART 4

Additional functions

Economic development and regeneration functions

13.—(1) The functions of the constituent councils set out in Schedule 2 are exercisable by the Combined Authority in relation to its area.

(2) The functions are exercisable concurrently with the constituent councils.

(3) Any requirement in any enactment for a constituent council to exercise such a function may be fulfilled by the exercise of that function by the Combined Authority.

Incidental provisions

14. The following provisions shall have effect as if the Combined Authority were a local authority for the purposes of these provisions—

- (a) section 142(2) of the Local Government Act 1972 (the power to arrange for publication of information etc relating to the functions of the authority); and
- (b) section 222 of the Local Government Act 1972 (the power to prosecute and defend legal proceedings).

15.—(1) The Combined Authority shall have the power to exercise any of the functions described in subsection (1)(a) and (b) of section 88 of the Local Government Act 1985^(a) (research and collection of information) whether or not a scheme is made under that section.

(2) For the purposes of paragraph (1) of this article, paragraphs (a) and (b) of section 88(1) of the Local Government Act 1985 shall have effect as if a reference to “that area” were a reference to the combined area.

(a) 1985 c.51.

16. Section 13 of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989(a) (voting rights of members of certain committees) shall have effect as if—

(a) in subsection (4) after paragraph (h) there were inserted—

“(i) subject to subsection (4A), a committee appointed by the Halton, Knowsley, Liverpool, St Helens, Sefton and Wirral Combined Authority;”;

(b) after subsection (4) there were inserted—

“(4A) A person who is a member of a committee falling within paragraph (i) of subsection (4) or a sub-committee appointed by such a committee shall for all purposes be treated as a non-voting member of that committee or sub-committee unless that person is a member of one of the constituent councils as defined by article 2 of the Halton, Knowsley, Liverpool, St Helens, Sefton and Wirral Combined Authority Order 2014(b).”.

17. Regulation 64 of the Local Government Pension Scheme Regulations 2013(c) (special circumstances where revised actuarial valuations and certificates must be obtained) shall have effect as if after paragraph (8) there were inserted—

“(8A) Paragraph (8B) applies where the exiting employer is the Merseyside Integrated Transport Authority (“the ITA”) and the liabilities of the fund in respect of benefits due to the ITA’s current and former employees (or those of any predecessor authority) have been or are to be transferred to the Halton, Knowsley, Liverpool, St Helens, Sefton and Wirral Combined Authority as a result of the establishment of the combined authority by article 3(1) of the Halton, Knowsley, Liverpool, St Helens, Sefton and Wirral Combined Authority Order 2014(d).

(8B) Where this paragraph applies, no exit payment is due under paragraph (1) and paragraph (2) does not apply.”.

Signed on behalf of the Secretary of State for Communities and Local Government

Date

Name
Parliamentary Under Secretary of State
Department for Communities and Local Government

SCHEDULE 1

Article 4

Constitution

Membership

1.—(1) Each constituent council shall appoint one of its elected members as a member of the Combined Authority.

(2) Each constituent council shall appoint another elected member as a member of the Combined Authority in the absence of the member appointed under sub-paragraph (1) (“the substitute member”).

(3) The Local Enterprise Partnership shall nominate one of its members to be a member of the Combined Authority (“Local Enterprise Partnership Member”).

(4) The Local Enterprise Partnership shall nominate another of its members to act as a member of the Combined Authority in the absence of the member appointed under sub-paragraph (5) (“the substitute member”).

(a) 1989 c.42.

(b) S.I. 2014/XXXX.

(c) S.I. 2013/2356; there are no relevant amendments.

(d) S.I. 2014/XXXX.

(5) The Combined Authority shall appoint a member nominated by the Local Enterprise Partnership as a member of the Combined Authority (“Local Enterprise Partnership Member”).

(6) The Combined Authority shall appoint another member nominated by the Local Enterprise Partnership to act as a member of the Combined Authority in the absence of the member appointed under sub-paragraph (5) (“the substitute member”).

(7) For the purposes of this Schedule any reference to a member is to be treated as including a reference to the Local Enterprise Partnership Member.

(8) A person ceases to be a member or substitute member of the Combined Authority if they cease to be—

- (a) a member of the constituent council that appointed them; or
- (b) a member of the Local Enterprise Partnership that nominated them.

(9) A person may resign as a member or substitute member of the Combined Authority by written notice served on the proper officer of the Council or the Chair or Vice Chair of the Local Enterprise Partnership (as the case may be) of—

- (a) the constituent council that appointed them; or
- (b) the Local Enterprise Partnership that nominated them

and the resignation shall take effect on receipt of the notice by the proper officer of the Council or Chair or Vice Chair of the Local Enterprise Partnership (as the case may be).

(10) Where a member or substitute member’s appointment ceases by virtue of sub-paragraph (8) or (9)—

- (a) the constituent council that made the appointment must, as soon as practicable, give written notice of that fact to the Combined Authority and appoint another of its elected members in that person’s place;
- (b) the Local Enterprise Partnership must, as soon as practicable, give written notice of that fact to the Combined Authority and nominate another of its members in that person’s place.

(11) The Combined Authority shall appoint a member nominated under sub-paragraph (10)(b) at the next meeting of the Combined Authority.

(12) A constituent council may at any time terminate the appointment of a member or substitute member appointed by it to the Combined Authority and appoint another of its elected members in that person’s place.

(13) Where a constituent council exercises its power under sub-paragraph (12), it must give written notice of the new appointment and the termination of the previous appointment to the Combined Authority and the new appointment shall take effect and the previous appointment terminate at the end of one week from the date on which the notice is given or such longer period not exceeding one month as is specified in the notice.

(14) The Local Enterprise Partnership may at any time terminate the appointment of a member or substitute member nominated by it to the Combined Authority and nominate another of its members in that person’s place.

(15) Where the Local Enterprise Partnership exercises its power under sub-paragraph (14), it must give written notice of the new nomination and the termination of the previous appointment to the Combined Authority.

(16) The Combined Authority shall appoint a member nominated under sub-paragraph (15) and the new appointment shall take effect and the previous appointment terminate at the end of one week from the date on which the notice is given or such longer period not exceeding one month as is specified in the notice.

(17) For the purposes of this paragraph an elected mayor of a constituent council is to be treated as a member of the constituent council.

Chairman and vice-chairman

2.—(1) The Combined Authority must in each year appoint a chairman and a vice-chairman from among its members and the appointments are to be the first business transacted after the appointment of members at the first meeting of the Combined Authority and, in subsequent years, at the annual meeting of the Combined Authority.

(2) A person ceases to be chairman or vice-chairman of the Combined Authority if they cease to be a member of the Combined Authority.

(3) If a vacancy arises in the office of chairman or vice-chairman, an appointment to fill the vacancy is to be made at the next ordinary meeting of the Combined Authority, or, if that meeting is to be held within 14 days of the vacancy arising, at the meeting following that meeting.

Proceedings

3.—(1) Subject to the following sub-paragraphs, any questions that are to be decided by the Combined Authority are to be decided by a majority of the members and substitute members, acting in place of members, present and voting on that question at a meeting of the Combined Authority.

(2) No business shall be transacted at a meeting of the Combined Authority unless at least four members or substitute members appointed by the constituent councils are present at that meeting.

(3) Each member, or substitute member acting in that member's place, has one vote and no member or substitute member has a casting vote.

(4) If a vote is tied on any matter it shall be deemed not to have been carried.

(5) Questions relating to the determination and review of any transitional arrangements on transport require a unanimous vote in favour by all six constituent council members, or substitute members acting in place of those members, to be carried.

(6) The amount of any levy to be issued to constituent councils is to be decided by a majority of the members and substitute members, acting in place of members, appointed by the constituent councils and present and voting.

(7) Members appointed from the Local Enterprise Partnership will be non-voting members of the Combined Authority.

(8) The proceedings of the Combined Authority are not invalidated by any vacancy among its members or substitute members or by any defect in the appointment or qualifications of any member or substitute member.

Committees

4.—(1) The Combined Authority shall appoint one or more committees as an overview and scrutiny committee, or as the case may be committees, of the Combined Authority.

(2) The Combined Authority shall appoint members of each of the constituent councils to each overview and scrutiny committee appointed by the Combined Authority.

(3) An overview and scrutiny committee appointed by the Combined Authority may not include any member of the Combined Authority.

(4) An overview and scrutiny committee appointed by the Combined Authority shall have the power to—

- (a) invite members to attend before it to answer questions;
- (b) invite other persons, including members of the public, to attend meetings of the committee;
- (c) review or scrutinise decisions made, or other action taken, in connection with the discharge of any functions which are the responsibility of the Combined Authority;
- (d) make reports or recommendations to the Combined Authority with respect to the discharge of any functions which are the responsibility of the Combined Authority.

(5) The power to review or scrutinise a decision made but not implemented under sub-paragraph (4)(c) includes the power to recommend that the decision be reconsidered by the Combined Authority.

(6) Where an overview and scrutiny committee appointed by the Combined Authority makes a report or recommendation under sub-paragraph (4)(d) the committee may—

- (a) publish the report or recommendations;
- (b) by notice in writing require the Combined Authority to—
 - (i) consider the report or recommendations;
 - (ii) respond to the overview and scrutiny committee indicating what (if any) action the Combined Authority proposes to take;
 - (iii) if the overview and scrutiny committee has published the report or recommendations under sub-paragraph (6)(a), publish the response.

(7) A notice served under sub-paragraph (6)(b) must require the Combined Authority to comply with it within two months beginning with the date on which the Combined Authority received the reports or recommendations or (if later) the notice.

(8) The Combined Authority shall comply with a notice given under sub-paragraph (6)(b).

(9) Sub-paragraphs (6)(a) and (8) are subject to section 9FG of the Local Government Act 2000 and to any provision made under section 9GA(8)(a) and the Combined Authority shall be treated as a local authority for those purposes.

Records

5.—(1) The Combined Authority must make arrangements for the names of members and substitute members present at any meeting to be recorded.

(2) Minutes of the proceedings of a meeting of the Combined Authority, or any committee or sub-committee of the Combined Authority, are to be kept in such form as the Combined Authority may determine.

(3) Any such minutes are to be signed at the same or next suitable meeting of the Combined Authority, the committee or sub-committee as the case may be, by the person presiding at that meeting.

(4) Any minute purporting to be signed as mentioned in sub-paragraph (3) shall be received in evidence without further proof.

(5) Until the contrary is proved, a meeting of the Combined Authority, committee or sub-committee, a minute of whose proceedings has been signed in accordance with this paragraph is deemed to have been duly convened and held, and all the members and substitute members present at the meeting are deemed to have been duly qualified.

(6) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (3) the next suitable meeting is the next following meeting or, where standing orders made by the Combined Authority provide for another meeting of the authority, committee or sub-committee to be regarded as suitable, either the next following meeting or that other meeting.

Standing orders

6. The Combined Authority may make standing orders for the regulation of its proceedings and business and may vary or revoke any such orders.

(a) 2000 c. 22. Sections 9FG and 9GA were inserted by the Localism Act 2011 (c. 20), section 21 and Schedule 2

Remuneration

7. No remuneration is to be payable by the Combined Authority to its members, other than allowances for travel and subsistence paid in accordance with a scheme drawn up by the Combined Authority.

SCHEDULE 2

Article 13(1)

Economic development and regeneration functions

1. Such functions of the constituent authorities as are exercisable for the purpose of economic development and regeneration in reliance on the general power of competence under section 1 of the Localism Act 2011(a).

2. The power under section 144 of the Local Government Act 1972(b) (the power to encourage visitors and provide conference and other facilities).

3. The duties under sections 15ZA, 15ZB, 15ZC, 17A, 18A(1)(b), of the Education Act 1996(c) and the power under sections 514A and 560A of that Act (duties and powers related to the provision of education and training for persons over compulsory school age).

4. The duty under section 69 of the 2009 Act (duty to prepare an assessment of economic conditions).

5. The duty under section 8(1) of the Housing Act 1985(d) (duty of local housing authorities to consider housing conditions in their district and the needs of the district with respect to the provision of further housing accommodation).

EXPLANATORY NOTE

(This note is not part of the Order)

This order establishes the Halton, Knowsley, Liverpool, St Helens, Sefton and Wirral Combined Authority.

Part 6 of the Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009 (“the 2009 Act”) provides for the establishment of combined authorities for the areas of two or more local authorities in England. Combined authorities are bodies corporate which may be given power to exercise functions relating to transport and to economic development and regeneration in their area.

The Secretary of State may only establish a combined authority for an area where a scheme for such an authority has been published under section 109 of the 2009 Act. This order has been made following the publication of such a scheme on 30th September 2013 by the constituent councils whose areas together make up the combined area of the new authority. The scheme is available at: www.knowsley.gov.uk/governancereview.

Part 2 of the Order establishes the new authority, to be known as the Halton, Knowsley, Liverpool, St Helens, Sefton and Wirral Combined Authority on 1st April 2014 and makes provision for its constitution and funding.

Article 4 of and Schedule 1 to the Order make provision for the constitution of the Halton, Knowsley, Liverpool, St Helens, Sefton and Wirral Combined Authority. This is supplemental to

(a) 2011 c.20.
(b) 1972 c.70.
(c) 1996 c.56.
(d) 1985 c. 68.

the provision that is made by Part 1A of Schedule 12 to the Local Government Act 1972 (see paragraph (6A) of that Schedule, as amended by the 2009 Act).

Article 5 makes provision for the funding, by the constituent councils, of those costs of the Halton, Knowsley, Liverpool, St Helens, Sefton and Wirral Combined Authority that relate to the exercise of its economic development and regeneration functions.

Part 3 concerns the transport functions of the combined authority. *Article 6* dissolves the Merseyside Passenger Transport Authority, abolishes its area and transfers its functions to the Halton, Knowsley, Liverpool, St Helens, Sefton and Wirral Combined Authority. Contracts of employment are transferred to the Merseyside Passenger Transport Executive. *Article 7* makes general adaptations to primary and subordinate legislation, so that references to an integrated transport authority or area are to be treated as extending to the combined authority and its area. *Article 8* transfers to the combined authority the functions of Halton council under Parts IV and V of the Transport Act 1985 and provides for the submission of proposals for, and the making of, a scheme for the transfer of property, rights and liabilities held, acquired or incurred by that council for the purposes of those functions. *Article 9* makes general amendments to primary and secondary legislation affected by the transfer of functions under article 8. *Article 10* makes the Merseyside Passenger Transport Executive an executive body of the combined authority and changes its name to Merseytravel. *Article 11* provides for other transport functions to be exercisable by the Combined Authority and *Article 12* provides for continuity when functions, property, rights and liabilities are transferred under Part 3 of this Order.

Part 4 confers additional functions on the Halton, Knowsley, Liverpool, St Helens, Sefton and Wirral Authority. *Article 13* confers functions of the constituent councils relating to economic development and regeneration. These are set out in Schedule 2 to the Order and are to be exercised concurrently with the constituent councils. *Articles 14 to 16* make some general, incidental provisions relating to the Halton, Knowsley, Liverpool, St Helens, Sefton and Wirral Combined Authority to enable it to carry out its functions more effectively.

A full regulatory impact assessment has not been prepared as this instrument will have no impact on the costs of business and the voluntary sector.

© Crown copyright 2014

Printed and published in the UK by The Stationery Office Limited under the authority and superintendence of Carol Tullo, Controller of Her Majesty's Stationery Office and Queen's Printer of Acts of Parliament.

£5.75

UK2014021011 02/2014 19585

<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/id/ukdsi/2014/9780111109533>

ISBN 978-0-11-110953-3



Draft Order laid before Parliament under section 117 of the Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009, for approval by resolution of each House of Parliament.

DRAFT STATUTORY INSTRUMENTS

2014 No.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT, ENGLAND

TRANSPORT, ENGLAND

**The Combined Authorities (Consequential Amendments) Order
2014**

Made - - - - *****

Coming into force - - *1st April 2014*

This Order is made in exercise of the powers conferred by sections 114 to 116 of the Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009(a).

A draft of this instrument has been laid before, and approved by a resolution of, each House of Parliament pursuant to section 117 of the Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009.

Accordingly the Secretary of State makes the following Order:

Citation and commencement

1. This Order may be cited as the Combined Authorities (Consequential Amendments) Order 2014 and comes into force on 1st April 2014.

Consequential amendment of the Transport Act 1968

2. The amendments to the Transport Act 1968(b) set out in the Schedule have effect as amendments consequential upon the making of orders establishing combined authorities under Part 6 of the Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009.

Signed by authority of the Secretary of State for Communities and Local Government

Name
Parliamentary Under Secretary of State

(a) 2009 c. 20.
(b) 1968 c. 73. Section 9 was amended by the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973 (c. 65) Schedule 18, paragraph 1; by the Transport Act 1985 (c. 67) sections 57(1), 58(2), Schedule 8; by the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1994 (c. 39) Schedule 13, paragraph 80(2); and in relation to England and Wales only by the Local Transport Act 2008 (c. 26) section 98(4), Schedule 4, paragraph 2 and Schedule 7, Part 4 and by S.I. 2011/908.

Date

Department for Communities and Local Government

SCHEDULE

Article 2

Amendments to the Transport Act 1968

- 1.** The Transport Act 1968 is amended as follows.
- 2.**—(1) Section 9 (areas, authorities and executives) is amended as follows.
 - (2) In subsection (1)(a)—
 - (a) in sub-paragraph (i), for “Greater Manchester” there is substituted “a metropolitan county which is or is included in a combined authority area”;
 - (b) sub-paragraph (ia) is omitted.
 - (3) After subsection (1)(a) there is inserted—
 - “(aa) any reference to a “combined authority” is to an authority established under section 103(1) of the Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009 for an area which is or includes a metropolitan county;
 - (ab) any reference to a “combined authority area” is to an area for which a combined authority is established;”.
 - (4) In subsection (1)(b), for sub-paragraph (ia) there is substituted—

“(ia) in relation to a combined authority area, the combined authority;”.
 - (5) In subsections (2), (3) and (5), for “the area of the Greater Manchester Combined Authority” there is substituted “a combined authority area”.
 - (6) Subsection (5A) is omitted.
- 3.** In section 9A (general functions), in subsections (3), (5), (6)(a) and (b), (7) and (8), after “integrated transport area” there is inserted “, combined authority area”.
- 4.** In section 10 (general powers of Executive), in subsections (1), (3) and (5), after “integrated transport area” there is inserted “, a combined authority area”.
- 5.** In section 10A (further powers of Executive), in subsection (1) after “integrated transport area” there is inserted “or combined authority area”.
- 6.** In section 12 (borrowing powers of Executive), in subsection (1), after “integrated transport area” there is inserted “, a combined authority area”.
- 7.** In section 14 (accounts of Executive), in subsection (1), after “integrated transport area” there is inserted “, a combined authority area”.
- 8.** In section 15 (further functions of Authority), in subsections (1) and (6), after “integrated transport area” there is inserted “, a combined authority area”.
- 9.** In section 16 (annual report etc), in subsection (1), after “integrated transport area” there is inserted “, combined authority area”.
- 10.** In section 20 (duty relating to rail services), in subsection (2), after “integrated transport area” there is inserted “, a combined authority area”.
- 11.** In section 23 (consents), in subsections (1), (2) and (3), after “integrated transport area” there is inserted “, a combined authority area”.

EXPLANATORY NOTE

(This note is not part of the Order)

This order makes amendments to Part 2 of the Transport Act 1968 which are consequential upon the making of orders establishing combined authorities under Part 6 of the Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009.

A full regulatory impact assessment has not been prepared as this instrument will have no impact on the costs of business and the voluntary sector.

© Crown copyright 2014

Printed and published in the UK by The Stationery Office Limited under the authority and superintendence of Carol Tullo, Controller of Her Majesty's Stationery Office and Queen's Printer of Acts of Parliament.

£4.00

UK2014021015 02/2014 19585

<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/id/ukdsi/2014/9780111109557>

ISBN 978-0-11-110955-7



9 780111 109557

**CONSTITUTION OF THE
HALTON, KNOWSLEY, LIVERPOOL,
ST. HELENS, SEFTON AND WIRRAL
COMBINED AUTHORITY**

Final Draft Version: 14 February 2014

Part 1 – Introduction and Articles

Part 2 – Powers and Functions of the Authority

SECTION

- A** Transport Functions of the former ITA transferred to the Authority pursuant to the Order
- B** Transport Functions of the Constituent Councils delegated to the Authority pursuant to the Order
- C** Powers and Duties of the Authority in relation to Transport Functions
- D** Economic Development and Regeneration Functions to be exercised by the Authority concurrently with the Constituent Councils pursuant to the Order
- E** Incidental Provisions pursuant to the Order
- F** Functions conferred on a Combined Authority by Local Government Legislation

PART 3 – Responsibility for Functions

SECTION

- A** Functions reserved to the Authority
- B**
 - I.** Transport Functions of the Authority referred to the Merseytravel Committee
 - II.** Transport Functions of the Authority delegated to the Merseytravel Committee
 - III.** Transport Functions of the Authority delegated to Halton Borough Council
- C** Functions of the Authority delegated to Merseytravel
- D** Functions of the Authority delegated to Officers
 - General Principles
 - General Delegations to Lead Officers
 - Delegations to the Head of Paid Service
 - Delegations to the Treasurer
 - Delegations to the Monitoring Officer
 - Delegations to the Head of the Secretariat

PART 4 – Standards and Audit Committees

SECTION

- A The Authority’s Standards Committee**
- B The Authority’s Audit Committee**

PART 5 – Authority Meeting Procedure Rules and Scrutiny

SECTION

- A Meeting Procedure Rules**
- B Scrutiny Arrangements for the Authority; Merseytravel and Merseytravel Committee**

PART 6 – Financial Procedures

SECTION

- A Financial Procedure Rules**
- B Contract Procedure Rules**
- C Land Procedure Rules**

PART 7 – Code of Conduct for Members

Part 1

Introduction and Articles

- 1.** In this Constitution:
 - 1.1.1 “the Authority” means the Halton, Knowsley, Liverpool, St. Helens, Sefton and Wirral Combined Authority;
 - 1.1.2 “the Combined Area” means the area consisting of the areas of the Constituent Councils;
 - 1.1.3 “the Constituent Councils” mean the district councils for the local government areas of Halton, Knowsley, Liverpool, Sefton, St. Helens and Wirral;
 - 1.1.4 “the Differential Levy” means the transport levy set by the Authority pursuant to the Transport Levying Bodies Regulations 1992 in relation to Halton Borough Council recognising the distinction between its position and that of the other Constituent Councils;
 - 1.1.5 “the ITA” means the Merseyside Integrated Transport Authority;
 - 1.1.6 “Lead Officers” means the Statutory Officers and the Chief Executives of the Constituent Councils;
 - 1.1.7 “the LEP” means the Liverpool City Region Local Enterprise Partnership;
 - 1.1.8 “the Levy” means the transport levy set by the Authority pursuant to the Transport Levying Bodies Regulations 1992;
 - 1.1.9 “Merseytravel” means the Merseyside Passenger Transport Executive for the Combined Area, which is the executive body of the Authority in relation to its transport functions;
 - 1.1.10 “the Merseytravel Committee” means the committee of the Authority named as such with members co-opted from the Constituent Councils;
 - 1.1.11 “Mersey Tunnels” means “the tunnels” and “the approaches” as defined in the County of Merseyside Act 1980;
 - 1.1.12 “the Order” means The Halton, Knowsley, Liverpool, St. Helens, Sefton and Wirral Combined Authority Order 2014;
 - 1.1.13 “Statutory Officers” means the Monitoring Officer, the Treasurer, the Head of the Secretariat and the Head of Paid Service;

- 1.2 The Constitution sets out how the Halton, Knowsley, Liverpool, Sefton, St. Helens and Wirral Combined Authority (hereafter referred to as 'the Authority') operates, how decisions are made and the procedures that are followed to ensure that it operates efficiently, effectively and is both transparent and accountable.

2. Powers of the Authority

- 2.1 The Authority was established pursuant to the Order on 1st April 2014 as the combined authority for the Combined Area, with the aim of improving:-
- (a) the exercise of statutory functions relating to transport in the Combined Area;
 - (b) the effectiveness and efficiency of transport in the Combined Area;
 - (c) the exercise of statutory functions relating to economic development and regeneration in the Combined Area; and
 - (d) economic conditions in the Combined Area.
- 2.2 The Authority is responsible for a range of transport, economic development and regeneration functions across the Combined Area. The functions of the Authority conferred or imposed upon it by the Order and the functions of the Authority delegated to it by the Order are set out at Part 2 of this Constitution.
- 2.3 The Authority will exercise all its powers and duties in accordance with the law and this Constitution.
- 2.4 The Authority will agree policies and delegate responsibilities to conduct its business.

3. Members of the Authority

- 3.1 In accordance with the Order, the Constituent Councils shall each appoint one of its elected members or its Elected Mayor to be a Member of the Authority.
- 3.2 In addition, each of the Constituent Councils shall appoint another of its members to act as a Member of the Authority in the absence of the member appointed under paragraph 3.1.
- 3.3 The LEP shall nominate one of its members to be a member of the Authority and the Authority shall appoint that person as a member of the Authority.
- 3.4 The LEP shall nominate another of its members to act as a member of the Authority in the absence of the member referred to in 3.3 and the Authority shall appoint that person to act in the absence of the member referred to in 3.3.

- 3.5 Members will:
- (a) collectively be the ultimate policy makers of the Authority in respect of those areas which are the responsibility of the Authority;
 - (b) bring views of their communities into the Authority decision-making process; and
 - (c) maintain the highest standards of conduct and ethics.
- 3.6 Members will at all times observe the Code of Conduct for Members approved by the Authority.
- 3.7 Members will be entitled to receive travel and subsistence allowances in accordance with the Members Allowances Scheme approved by the Authority.
- 3.8 Subject to the provisions of Part 5A, paragraph 14.6 of this Constitution, Members appointed following nomination by the LEP will be voting members of the Authority, and Section 85(4) of the Local Transport Act 2008 shall not apply for these purposes.

4. Chairing the Authority

- 4.1 The Authority must appoint a Chair and a Vice Chair from among its Members.
- 4.2 The procedure for the appointment of the Chair and Vice Chair(s) is set out in the Meeting Procedure Rules in Part 5A of this Constitution.

5. Meetings and Procedure

- 5.1 The meetings of the Authority will be conducted in accordance with the Meeting Procedure Rules set out in Part 5A of this Constitution.
- 5.2 A calendar of meetings for the municipal year will be agreed at the Annual Meeting.

6. Responsibility for Functions

- 6.1 Only the Authority will exercise the functions set out in Part 3A of this Constitution.
- 6.2 The Authority has the power to delegate the discharge of the Authority's functions which are not reserved to the Authority to Committees, Sub-Committees, Officers, Joint Committees or other local authorities, pursuant to Section 101 of the Local Government Act 1972.
- 6.3 The Authority has delegated responsibility for the discharge of some of the Authority's functions which are not reserved to the Authority to Merseytravel, Committees and Officers in accordance with Part 3 of this Constitution.

7. Merseytravel

- 7.1 Pursuant to the Order, Merseytravel is to be an executive body of the Authority for the purposes of Part 5 of the Local Transport Act 2008 and Part 6 of the Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009 (LDEDCA 2009).
- 7.2 In the application of the Local Government Act 1972 (arrangements for the discharge of functions) to the Authority, Merseytravel is to be treated as if it were an officer of the Authority.
- 7.3 Where arrangements are in force for the discharge of functions of a Constituent Council by the Authority by virtue of –
- (a) section 101(1)(b) of the Local Government Act 1972; or
 - (b) section 9EA of the Local Government Act 2000 and the Local Authorities (Arrangements for the Discharge of Functions) (England) Regulations 2012,

Merseytravel is to be treated as if it were an officer of the Authority for the purposes of Section 101 of the Local Government Act 1972 and for the purposes of those Regulations.

- 7.4 Merseytravel has power to discharge any function which is the subject of arrangements entered into with it by virtue of paragraphs 7.2 and 7.3 above.

8. Committees of the Authority

- 8.1 The Authority will establish a Merseytravel Committee and refer or delegate such transport functions of the Authority to the Merseytravel Committee, as set out in Part 3B of this Constitution.
- 8.2 The Authority shall determine how many members from each Constituent Council it will co-opt onto the Merseytravel Committee and will determine the terms of reference of such Committee.
- 8.3 The Authority having determined the number of members to be co-opted to the Merseytravel Committee, the Constituent Councils shall be requested to identify their elected member nominees and the Authority shall consider the co-option of those nominated. The Constituent Councils may change their nominations at any time and submit the names of replacement nominees for consideration, but shall not nominate members of the Authority.
- 8.4 If any co-opted member resigns from the Merseytravel Committee, the relevant Constituent Council shall nominate a replacement as soon as practicable.
- 8.5 Those members of the Merseytravel Committee who are elected members shall have voting Page 62 those matters referred or

delegated to it.

- 8.6 The Authority may establish such other Committees, including a Standards Committee, an Audit Committee and a Scrutiny Panel, on such terms as it thinks fit.

9. Joint Arrangements

- 9.1 The Authority has power pursuant to Section 101(5) of the Local Government Act 1972 to make arrangements with other local authorities to discharge their functions jointly.
- 9.2 Such arrangements may involve the discharge of those functions by a joint committee of such authorities or by an officer of one of them.

10. Officers

- 10.1 The Authority shall appoint the Lead Officers, whose responsibilities and delegations are as set out in legislation and as agreed by the Authority.
- 10.2 The Authority may delegate such powers to the Lead Officers as the Authority deems appropriate.
- 10.3 Unless otherwise provided, for the purposes of any enactment, the Proper Officer of the Authority is the Head of Paid Service.

11. Decision-Making

Decisions of the Authority, its Committees, Sub-Committees and its Lead Officers will be taken in accordance with the responsibilities set out in Part 3 and in accordance with the following principles:

- (a) Proportionality (meaning the action must be proportionate to the results to be achieved);
- (b) Due consultation (including the taking of relevant professional advice);
- (c) Respect for human rights;
- (d) Presumption in favour of openness;
- (e) Clarity of aims and desired outcomes; and
- (f) Due consideration will be given to alternative options.

12. Finance, Contracts and Legal Matters

12.1 Financial management

The management of the Authority's financial affairs will be conducted in accordance with the Financial Procedures set out in Part 6 of this Constitution.

12.2 Legal proceedings

The Monitoring Officer is authorised to institute, defend or participate in any legal proceedings in any case where such action is necessary to give effect to decisions of the Authority or in any case where the Monitoring Officer considers that such action is necessary to protect the Authority's interests.

12.3 Authentication of documents

- (a) Where any document is necessary to any legal procedure or proceedings on behalf of the Authority, it will be signed by the Monitoring Officer or some other person duly authorised by the Authority or the Monitoring Officer, unless any enactment otherwise authorises or requires.
- (b) Contracts will be entered into in accordance with the Authority's Contract Procedure Rules set out in Part 6 of the Constitution, unless the Authority has delegated the function to a Constituent Council or Merseytravel, in which case the Contract Procedure Rules of such body shall be adhered to.
- (c) Land transactions will be entered into in accordance with the Authority's Land Procedure Rules set out in Part 6 of the Constitution, unless the Authority has delegated the function to a Constituent Council or Merseytravel, in which case the Land Procedure Rules of such body shall be adhered to.

12.4 Common Seal of the Authority

The Common Seal of the Authority will be kept in a safe place in the custody of the Monitoring Officer. A decision of the Authority, or any part of it, will be sufficient authority for sealing any document necessary to give effect to the decision. The Common Seal will be affixed to those documents which in the opinion of the Monitoring Officer should be sealed. The affixing of the Common Seal will be attested by the Monitoring Officer or some other person authorised by the Monitoring Officer.

13. Review and Revision of the Constitution

13.1 The Monitoring Officer will monitor and review the operation of the Constitution.

13.2 Changes to the Constitution will be approved by the Authority

after consideration of the proposal by the Monitoring Officer and in accordance with the Meeting Procedure Rules set out in Part 5A of this Constitution and where those members present and voting approve the changes unanimously.

Part 2

Powers and Functions conferred on the Authority pursuant to the Order

A. Transport Functions of the ITA transferred to the Authority

- 1.1 Pursuant to the Order the following functions of the ITA are transferred to the Authority:-
- (a) the discharge of all the functions, duties and responsibilities of the ITA;
 - (b) without prejudice to the generality of sub-paragraph 1.1(a), the discharge of all the functions of the ITA that are provided for within the Transport Acts 1968, 1983, 1985 and 2000, the Local Government Act 1972, the Transport and Works Act 1992 and the Local Transport Act 2008; and
 - (c) the appointment of members to Merseytravel in accordance with article 16 of the Merseyside Passenger Transport Area (Designation) Order 1969.

B. Transport Functions of the Constituent Councils delegated to the Authority

- 1.1 Pursuant to the Order, the functions of the Constituent Councils under Section 2 of the Road Traffic Reduction Act 1997 (duty of principal councils to make reports) are delegated to the Authority.
- 1.2 Pursuant to the Order, the functions of Halton Council under the following enactments are transferred to the Authority:
- (a) Parts IV and V of the Transport Act 1985; and
 - (b) Part II of the Transport Act 2000

C. Powers and Duties of the Authority in relation to Transport Functions

- 1.1 Pursuant to the Order, the following are functions of the Authority:
- (a) the power to issue fixed penalty notices in respect of offences in breach of the Mersey Tunnels Byelaws 2003 or any revision thereof pursuant to Section 237A of the Local Government Act 1972;

- (b) the powers and duties of a Local Transport Authority pursuant to the Local Transport Act 2008; and
 - (c) the power to enter into individual agreements with local highway authorities pursuant to Section 8 of the Highways Act 1980 and for such purposes to be designated
 - (i) as a Local Highway Authority pursuant to the said Section 8;
 - (ii) as a Traffic Authority pursuant to Section 121A of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984; and
 - (iii) as a Street Authority pursuant to Section 49 of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991.
- 1.2 In relation to the powers set out in 1.1(c) , these powers will be subject to written agreements entered into by the Authority and the Constituent Council(s) in relation to specific highways or parts of highways so that the rights and liabilities of the relevant Highway Authority, Traffic Authority or Street Authority are clearly set out.
- 1.3 In the event that the power in 1.1(c) is to be exercised, the Authority will, prior to such exercise, approve a Protocol regarding its use.

D. Economic Development and Regeneration Functions to be exercised by the Authority concurrently with the Constituent Councils

- 1.1 Pursuant to the Order, the following economic development and regeneration functions of the Constituent Councils are to be exercised by the Authority concurrently with the Constituent Councils:-
- (a) the power under Section 144 of the Local Government Act 1972 (the power to encourage visitors and provide conference and other facilities);
 - (b) the duty under Section 8(1) of the Housing Act 1985 (duty of local housing authorities to consider housing conditions in their district and the needs of the district with respect to the provision of further housing accommodation);
 - (c) the duties under Sections 15ZA, 15ZB, 15ZC, 17A, 18A(1)(b), of the Education Act 1996 and the power under Sections 514A and 560A of that Act (duties and powers related to the provision of education and training for persons over compulsory school age);
 - (d) the duty under Section 69 of the 2009 Act (duty to prepare an assessment of economic conditions); and
 - (e) such functions of the Constituent Councils as are exercisable for the purposes of economic development and regeneration in

reliance on the general power of competence under section 1 of the Localism Act 2011.

- 1.2 Any requirement in any enactment for a Constituent Council to exercise any of the functions set out in paragraph 1.1 above may be fulfilled by the exercise of that function by the Authority.
- 1.3 The Authority and the Constituent Councils will draw up and agree detailed Protocols in relation to the discharge of the economic development and regeneration functions set out at paragraph 1.1 above.
- 1.4 The Authority and the Constituent Councils will keep the Protocols referred to at paragraph 1.3 above under regular review and may revise them from time to time, such revisions to be agreed by the Chief Executives of the Constituent Councils and the Head of Paid Service of the Authority.
- 1.5 Protocols drawn up, agreed, or revised under paragraphs 1.3 and 1.4 above will not in themselves constitute arrangements for the discharge of functions made in accordance with Section 101 of the Local Government Act 1972 and the Local Authorities (Arrangements for the Discharge of Functions) (England) Regulations 2012.
- 1.6 By virtue of Section 91(5) of the LDEDCA 2009, the Authority must exercise the functions in paragraph 1.1 above with a view to promoting the economic development and regeneration of the area.

E. Incidental Provisions

- 1.1 Pursuant to the Order, the following provisions have effect as if the Authority were a local authority for the purposes of these provisions:-
 - (a) Section 142(2) of the Local Government Act 1972 (the power to arrange for publication of information etc. relating to the functions of the authority); and
 - (b) Section 222 of the Local Government Act 1972 (the power to instigate and defend legal proceedings).
- 1.2 The Authority shall have the power to exercise any of the functions described in subsection 1(a) and (b) of section 88 of the Local Government Act 1985 (research and collection of information) whether or not a scheme is made under that section.

F. Functions conferred on the Authority by Local Government Legislation

- 1.1 The Authority shall have such other powers and duties as are conferred on a combined authority by any enactment.

- 1.2 Without prejudice to the generality of the above, such powers and duties include:
- (a) the duty to appoint a Head of Paid Service, a Monitoring Officer and an Officer with responsibility for the administration of the Authority's financial affairs (the Treasurer);
 - (b) the power to borrow money for a purpose relevant to its transport functions only;
 - (c) the power to appoint staff and to enter into agreements with other local authorities for the secondment of staff;
 - (d) the power to acquire land by agreement or compulsorily for the purpose of any of its functions and to dispose of such land;
 - (e) the power to pay subscriptions to the funds of local authority associations;
 - (f) the duty (without prejudice to any other obligation) to exercise its functions with due regard to the need to prevent crime and disorder, the misuse of drugs and alcohol or re-offending in its area;
 - (g) the power under Section 99 of the Local Transport Act 2008 to promote the economic, social and environmental well-being of its area; and
 - (h) the power under Section 113A of the LDEDCA 2009 to do anything it considers appropriate for the purpose of carrying out any of its functions.
- 1.3 The Authority is a local authority for the purpose of Section 101 of the Local Government Act 1972 (arrangements for the discharge of functions by local authorities).
- 1.4 The Authority is a best value authority for the purpose of Section 1 of the Local Government Act 1999.
- 1.5 The Authority is a public body for the purpose of the Freedom of Information Act 2000 and the Environmental Information Regulations 2004.
- 1.6 The Authority is a local authority for the purpose of the power of a Minister of the Crown to pay grants.

Part 3

Responsibility for Functions

THE AUTHORITY

A. Functions Reserved to the Authority

1. In respect of the Constitution

- (a) adopting and amending the Authority Constitution;
- (b) the acceptance of arrangements to delegate the functions of any person to the Authority;
- (c) to appoint the Statutory Officers of the Authority;
- (d) to determine the requirement for composition of and terms of reference of any Joint Committees, Committees and Sub-Committees;
- (e) determine the voting rights in respect of decisions of the Authority;
- (f) to appoint the Chair and Vice Chair;
- (g) determine the co-option and the terms of such co-option of any person who is not a constituent member of the Authority;
- (h) agree the submission of an application to the Government to expand/constrict the area of the Authority and its duties and responsibilities;
- (i) appointing representative to outside bodies;
- (j) holding the Committees of the Authority to account;
- (k) receiving reports from Statutory Officers; and
- (l) all other matters which must, by law, be reserved to the Authority.

2. In respect of strategy, policy and agreements

- (a) the discharge of all statutory duties and responsibilities as provided for by relevant legislation;
- (b) the adoption, approval, and any modification of a plan or strategy as provided for by relevant legislation;
- (c) determine general policies for the Liverpool City Region in respect of transport;
- (d) the power to enter into individual agreements with Local Highway Authorities pursuant to Section 8 of the Highways Act 1980 and for such purposes to be designated:-
 - (i) as a Local Highway Authority pursuant to the said Section 8;
 - (ii) as a Traffic Authority pursuant to Section 121A of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984; and
 - (iii) as a Street Authority pursuant to Section 49 of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991; and
- (e) produce and deliver a Strategic Plan for the Authority.

3. In respect of finance

- (a) approval of the budget of the Authority;
- (b) setting of an appropriate transport levy and differential levy;
- (c) approval of borrowing limits of the Authority in respect of transport functions;
- (d) approval of the treasury management and investment strategies of the Authority;
- (e) subject to regulation 4.4 of the Financial Regulations, approving the transport capital programme of the Authority and Merseytravel and approving new transport schemes to be funded by the Merseyside City Region Transport Fund;
- (f) approve the setting of the Mersey Tunnel tolls under the County of Merseyside Act 1980 and Mersey Tunnels Act 2004;
- (g) identifying a prioritised list of transport investments for Liverpool City Region;
- (h) making decisions on individual scheme approvals, investment decision-making and release of funding, including scrutiny of individual scheme business cases;
- (i) responsibility for ensuring value for money is achieved;
- (j) monitoring the progress of scheme delivery and spend, in concert with other appropriate LCR bodies;
- (k) actively managing the devolved budget and programme to respond to changed circumstances in collaboration with the Authority as the Accountable Body and Merseytravel; and
- (l) determine whether to act as an accountable body in respect of finance and/or grant funding.

4. In respect of Merseytravel

- (a) make grants to Merseytravel, including grants for operation and maintenance of Mersey Tunnels;
- (b) grant approval to Merseytravel to promote or oppose any Bill in Parliament;
- (c) grant approval to Merseytravel to make a written request to the Minister to purchase compulsorily any land;
- (d) to exercise the power, to cause a review to be made of the organisation of Merseytravel;
- (e) to give to Merseytravel such directions as appear from any such review to be requisite to ensure that Merseytravel's undertaking is organised in an efficient manner;
- (f) make appointments of members of the Merseyside Passenger Transport Executive in accordance with the Merseyside Passenger Transport Area (Designation) Order 1969; and
- (g) provide directions to Merseytravel in regard to functions being undertaken for the Authority.

5. In respect of economic development and regeneration

- (a) all functions set out in the Order to be exercised concurrently with the Constituent Councils and in accordance with agreed protocols.

The Merseytravel Committee

B I. Transport Functions of the Authority referred to the Merseytravel Committee

The following transport functions of the Authority are **not delegated** but are referred by the Authority to the Merseytravel Committee to make recommendations to the Authority

1. In respect of strategy, policy and agreements

To make recommendations, having consulted stakeholders where appropriate, in respect of:

- (a) the discharge of all statutory duties and responsibilities as provided for by relevant legislation;
- (b) the adoption, approval and any modification of a plan or strategy as provided for by relevant legislation; and
- (c) the determination of general policies for the Liverpool City Region in respect of transport.

2. In respect of finance

To make recommendations in respect of:

- (a) the budget of the Authority for transport;
- (b) the Levy and the Differential Levy pursuant to the Transport Levying Bodies Regulations 1992;
- (c) the capital programme of the Authority and Merseytravel; and
- (d) the setting of the Mersey Tunnel tolls.

3. In respect of Merseytravel

To make recommendations in respect of:

- (a) financial grants to Merseytravel (including grant for the operation and maintenance of Mersey Tunnels);
- (b) the power to allow Merseytravel to promote or oppose any Bill in Parliament;
- (c) authorising Merseytravel to purchase compulsorily any land;
- (d) the need for a review to be made of the organisation of Merseytravel;
- (e) making appointments of members of the Merseyside Passenger Transport Executive in accordance with the Merseyside Passenger Transport Area (Designation) Order 1969;
- (f) provide directions to Merseytravel in regard to functions being undertaken for the Authority; and
- (g) new transport schemes to be funded by the LCR Transport Fund.

B II. Transport Functions of the Authority delegated to the Merseytravel Committee

The following transport functions of the Authority **are delegated** by the Authority to the Merseytravel Committee, subject to the Merseytravel Committee exercising these functions in accordance with any transport policies of the Authority, the Local Transport Plan and the Authority's agreed transport budget and borrowing limits (and without prejudice to the Authority's right to discharge such functions itself):

1. In respect of strategy, policy and agreements

- (a) formulating general policies with respect to the availability and convenience of transport Services;
- (b) considering and approving the creation and development of:-
 - (i) Quality Partnership Schemes;
 - (ii) Quality Contracts Schemes;
 - (iii) Ticketing Schemes;
 - (iv) Concessionary Travel Schemes; and
 - (v) Bus service information and publicity
- (c) monitoring performance against the Local Transport Plan and other Authority transport policies, plans and strategies; and
- (d) formulating, developing and monitoring procedures for stakeholder consultation on the Authority's transport policies, including taking responsibility for the active promotion of Liverpool City Region's transport interests.

2. In respect of finance

- (a) monitoring the Authority's transport budget and capital schemes; and
- (b) approving the level of financial support of local rail services over and above that in the baseline franchise specification agreed between Liverpool City Region and the Department for Transport.

3. In respect of Merseytravel

- (a) monitoring and overseeing the activities and performance of Merseytravel;
- (b) ensuring that Merseytravel secures the provision of appropriate transport and associated services;
- (c) ensuring that Merseytravel implements those actions delegated to it for promoting the economic, social and environmental well-being of the Liverpool City Region;
- (d) determining variations in charges for transport services or facilities provided by Merseytravel;
- (e) determining issues arising from the rail franchising process and/or the MEL Rail Concession that are not the legal responsibility of Merseytravel;
- (f) considering issues arising from the implementation by Merseytravel of transport schemes on behalf of the Authority;

- (g) determine the operation, performance, contract management and development of the transport network and monitoring the operation and performance of bus and local rail services and influencing such;
- (h) to give to Merseytravel such directions as appear from any such review to be requisite to ensure that Merseytravel's undertaking is organised in an efficient manner;
- (i) approval of any transactions of Merseytravel which require approval under Section 10(1) of the Transport Act 1968; and
- (j) exercise any delegation from the Authority as required.

B III. Transport Functions of the Authority delegated to Halton Borough Council ("Halton")

1. The Authority may delegate any of its transport functions to Halton insofar as this is necessary to discharge the functions of the Authority within the area of Halton.
2. Any such delegation will be by way of separate agreement between the Authority and Halton and shall make appropriate provision for the delegation of such resources required to discharge those functions.

Merseytravel

C. Functions of the Authority delegated to Merseytravel

- (a) to provide advice to the Authority and Merseytravel Committee to enable development of policies for the promotion and encouragement of safe, integrated, efficient and economic transport to, from and within the Liverpool City Region;
- (b) to prepare the Local Transport Plan (LTP) and advise the Authority and Merseytravel Committee upon proposals for the implementation of the LTP;
- (c) where the Authority has provided financial assistance to other persons or bodies (including the Constituent Councils), to implement the Authority's transport policies or the LTP and to monitor and secure compliance with any terms and conditions of such financial assistance;
- (d) to secure the implementation of the Authority's transport policies and the LTP;
- (e) to implement decisions taken by the Authority and Merseytravel Committee in a transport context to promote and improve the economic, social and environmental well-being of the Liverpool City Region;
- (f) to implement any legal agreements entered into by the Authority relating to transport, as required by the Authority;
- (g) gathering data from relevant stakeholders in relation to transport matters as required by the Authority;
- (h) to maintain any databases/models for the Liverpool City Region databases as required by the Authority;
- (i) to institute, conduct, prosecute or defend any legal proceedings relating to its transport functions on behalf of the Authority;
- (j) to do anything incidental to or calculated to facilitate the discharge of those responsibilities;
- (k) to appoint officers to act as law enforcement officers in respect of the Mersey Tunnels as provided for by the County of Merseyside Act 1980;
- (l) to enforce the County of Merseyside Act 1980 and the Mersey Tunnels Bylaws 2003;
- (m) to provide and operate the concessionary travel scheme as determined by the Authority;
- (n) to provide travel information as determined by the Authority;
- (o) to maintain proper records as required by the Authority, and pursuant to legislation, in connection with any transport functions delegated to Merseytravel;
- (p) to recover and account for tolls revenue on behalf of the Authority;
- (q) to operate and maintain the Mersey Tunnels as required by the Authority;
- (r) to issue fixed penalty notices in respect of offences under the Mersey Tunnel Byelaws 2003;
- (s) approving its transport capital programme and releases for capital transport within the agreed budget; and
- (t) to exercise any delegation as provided by the Authority.

D. Scheme of Delegation of Functions to Lead Officers

General Principles

1. The Authority may choose to delegate any of its functions to officers of the Authority.
2. Powers delegated to Lead Officers may be exercised by other officers if the relevant Lead Officer has further delegated that power, but this must be properly recorded and capable of being evidenced.
3. The exercise of delegated powers by officers shall be in accordance with the principles of decision-making which the Authority follows and in accordance with the requirements of the Constitution.
4. Lead Officers are not obliged to exercise delegated powers if they believe circumstances are such that the powers should more appropriately be exercised by the Authority or one of its Committees.
5. Where delegated powers are exercised, Lead Officers should ensure that the decisions taken are appropriately recorded.

General Delegations to Lead Officers

1. The day-to-day routine, management, supervision and control of services provided on behalf of the Authority relating only to the functions for which they are responsible.
2. Within the scope of their delegations, the exercise of powers in relation to Low Value Procurements as set out in the Contract Procedure Rules, subject to compliance with any guidance issued by the Treasurer.
3. Within the scope of their delegations, the acceptance of tenders in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Procedure Rules.
4. Within the scope of their delegations, the power to set up Boards on an informal basis for the purpose of promoting economic development and regeneration in the Liverpool City Region. The Lead Officer in respect of any Board will determine its membership. In particular, the Lead Officer will have the power to co-ordinate the work of the relevant Board with a view to furthering the aims and ambitions of the Authority. Any Board established under this power will not itself have decision-making powers and the Lead Officer will be responsible for ensuring that the work of the Board is, in appropriate circumstances, referred to the Authority for consideration and approval.

Delegated Powers of the Head of Paid Service

1. The functions of the Head of Paid Service as set out in the Local Government and Housing Act 1989.

2. The discharge of any function not reserved to the Authority or delegated to any Committee or officer.
3. The discharge of any function delegated to another officer where that officer is absent or otherwise unable to act.
4. The taking of any action which is required as a matter of urgency or which cannot reasonably await consideration at the next scheduled meeting of the Authority where such action is necessary in the view of the Head of Paid Service to protect the interests of the Authority and where practicable the Head of Paid Service has consulted with the Chair of the Authority.
5. To make such arrangements as are necessary for the organisation of meetings of the Merseytravel Committee and its Sub-Committees, including determining requests to record or film such meetings.
6. To exercise the responsibilities assigned to the Head of Paid Service which are set out in the Constitution.

Delegations to the Treasurer

1. To effect the proper administration of the Authority's financial affairs, particularly in relation to financial advice, procedures, records and accounting systems, internal audit and financial control generally.
2. The taking of all action required on borrowing, investment and financing, subject to the submission to the Authority of an annual report of the Treasurer on treasury management activities and at 6-monthly intervals in accordance with CIPFA's Code of Practice for Treasury Management & Prudential Codes.
3. To effect all insurance cover required in connection with the business of the Authority and to settle claims under such insurances, where this is appropriate, for the benefit of the Authority.
4. To accept grant offers on behalf of the Authority, subject to all the terms and conditions set out by the grant awarding body.
5. The submission of all claims for grant to the UK Government or the European Community (EC) or any other third party.
6. To make all necessary banking arrangements on behalf of the Authority to sign all cheques drawn on behalf of the Authority or make arrangements for cheques to be signed by other officers or to arrange for such cheques to bear the facsimile signature of the Treasurer.
7. To monitor capital spending and submit a report to the Authority at not more than quarterly intervals. This report will separately identify the capital expenditure relating to schemes promoted by Merseytravel.

8. In relation to revenue expenditure under the control of Lead Officers, to consider reports of officers on any likely overspending, and to approve transfers between expenditure heads up to a maximum of £25,000.
9. The approval of contracts and agreements proposed to be entered into by the Authority provided that, subject to any other requirement of this Constitution, the Treasurer may give a general consent to Lead Officers to enter into contracts or agreements, the value of which does not exceed £250,000.
10. The collection of all money due to the Authority and the writing-off of bad debts in accordance with the Financial Procedure Rules.
11. To supervise procedures for the invitation, receipt and acceptance of tenders.
12. To administer the Members' Allowance Scheme.
13. To discharge the functions of the 'responsible financial officer' under the Accounts and Audit (England) Regulations 2011, including the requirement under Regulation 8(2) to sign and date the statement of accounts, and certify that it presents a true and fair view of the financial position of the Authority at the end of the year to which it relates and of the Authority's income and expenditure for that year.
14. To discharge the functions of the Authority under the Accounts and Audit (England) Regulations 2011 (with the exception of regulations 4(3), 6(4) and 8(3)).
15. To be the officer nominated, or to nominate in writing another officer, as the person to receive disclosures of suspicious transactions for the purposes of the Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 and any regulations made thereunder.
16. To determine an amount (not exceeding £5,000) being the maximum sum which the Authority will receive in cash without the express written consent of the Treasurer.
17. To exercise the responsibilities assigned to the Treasurer which are set out in the Constitution.

Delegations to the Monitoring Officer

1. The functions of the Monitoring Officer set out in the Local Government and Housing Act 1989.
2. To receive complaints that any member has failed to comply with the Code of Conduct for Members.
3. To determine whether to reject, informally resolve or investigate any complaint received, referred to in 2 above, and to take such action as is necessary to implement that determination.

4. To prepare and maintain the Authority's Register of Members' Interests and have it available for inspection as required by the Localism Act 2011.
5. To determine requests from Members for dispensations pursuant to the provisions of the Localism Act 2011, subject to the right of appeal by a member to the Standards Committee in the case of a refusal.
6. To institute, conduct, prosecute and defend or settle any legal proceedings on behalf of the Authority as may be necessary to protect and promote the interests of the Authority, subject to consultation with the Chair, in any case where the matter is of significance to the Authority's reputation.
7. To settle any threatened legal proceedings where it is in the Authority's interests to do so.
8. To instruct Counsel and professional advisers as appropriate.
9. To provide undertakings on behalf of the Authority.
10. To supervise the preparation and completion of legal documents and processes necessary to give effect to the decisions of the Authority.
11. To determine whether exemptions should be applied to requests made under the Freedom of Information Act 2000 and the Environmental Information Regulations 2004.
12. To accept service on behalf of the Authority.
13. To sign certificates under the Local Government (Contracts) Act 1997.
14. To exercise the responsibilities of the Monitoring Officer which are set out in the Constitution.

Delegations to the Head of the Secretariat

1. The provision of a response to any Government consultation, subject to consultation with the Chair and Head of Paid Service of the Authority.
2. The co-ordination of public relations for the Authority, including the approval of press releases on behalf of the Authority.
3. To make such arrangements as are necessary for the organisation of meetings of the Authority, its Scrutiny Panel, its Standards Committee and its Audit Committee, including determining requests to record or film such meetings.
4. To exercise the responsibilities assigned to the Head of the Secretariat, which are set out in the Constitution.

PART 4

A. Standards Committee

4.1 Standards Committee

The Authority will establish a Standards Committee, which shall be convened from time to time at the request of the Monitoring Officer.

4.2 Composition

(a) Membership

The Standards Committee will be composed of a pool of six members or Substitute Members of the Authority, of whom three will form a Committee.

(b) Chairing the Committee

The Authority will appoint the Chair of the Committee. In the absence of the appointed Chair, the Committee will be chaired as determined by the Committee.

(c) Quorum

The quorum for the Standards Committee shall be three.

4.3 Role and Function

The Authority has delegated to the Standards Committee the following powers to deal with matters of conduct and ethical standards, and the Authority's Standards Committee has the following role and functions:

- (a) to promote and maintain high standards of conduct by Authority Members;
- (b) to assist Authority Members to observe the Authority's Code of Conduct for Members;
- (c) to advise the Authority on the adoption, revision or replacement of the Authority's Code of Conduct for Members and the Authority's Arrangements for Dealing with Complaints that Authority Members have failed to comply with the Authority's Code of Conduct for Members ("the Authority's Arrangements");
- (d) to monitor the operation of the Authority's Code of Conduct for

Members and the Authority's Arrangements;

- (e) to advise, train or arrange to train Authority Members to observe the Authority's Code of Conduct for Members;
- (f) to determine, or to delegate to a Standards Sub-Committee, to determine, in accordance with the Authority's Arrangements, whether an Authority Member has failed to comply with the Authority's Code of Conduct for Members and, if so, to determine, or to delegate to a Standards Sub-Committee, to determine, what action (if any) to take in respect of the Authority Member, such actions to include:–
 - publication of the findings of the Authority's Standards Committee in respect of the Subject Member's conduct;
 - reporting the findings of the Authority's Standards Committee to the Authority for information;
 - recommendation to the Authority that the Subject Member should be censured;
 - instructing the Authority's Monitoring Officer to arrange training for the Subject Member; or
 - recommendation to the Authority that the Subject Member should be removed from all appointments to which the Subject Member has been appointed or nominated by the Authority
- (g) to determine appeals against the Monitoring Officer's decision on the grant of dispensations; and
- (h) to consider the Authority's Code of Corporate Governance and the Annual Governance Statement;

B. Audit Committee

4.4 The Authority will establish an Audit Committee.

4.5 Composition

(a) Membership

The number of members of the Committee shall be six. The members of the Committee shall include members of the Authority, the Merseytravel Committee and the Scrutiny Panel in such proportion as the Authority shall determine.

(b) Chairing the Committee

- (i) The Chair of the Committee shall not be a member of the Authority.
- (ii) The Chair of the Committee shall not have a casting vote.

- (c) The quorum for the Audit Committee shall be three.

4.6 **Role and Function**

The Authority has delegated to the Audit Committee the following roles in order to advise the Authority:

- (a) to receive the Authority's statement of accounts in accordance with The Accounts and Audit (England) Regulations 2011 and to advise the Authority in relation to its approval;
- (b) to consider the External Auditor's Annual Audit and Inspection Letter in accordance with The Accounts and Audit (England) Regulations 2011 and to monitor the Authority's response to individual issues of concern identified;
- (c) to consider and advise the Authority on the findings of the Authority's review of the effectiveness of its system of internal control and on the Annual Governance Statement;
- (d) to consider and advise the Authority on the findings of the review of the effectiveness of its internal audit;
- (e) to oversee the effectiveness of the Authority's and the Merseytravel Committee's risk management arrangements, the control environment and associated anti-fraud and anti-corruption arrangements;
- (f) to challenge the Authority's performance management arrangements;
- (g) to oversee and review the Authority's relevant strategies, policies and codes;
- (h) to engage with the External Auditor and external inspection agencies and other relevant bodies to ensure that there are effective relationships between external and internal audit;
- (i) to make recommendations to the Treasurer and Monitoring Officer in respect of Part 6 of the Authority's Constitution;
- (j) to ensure effective scrutiny of the Treasury Management Strategy and Policies; and
- (k) to consider and advise the Authority on its Code of Corporate Governance.

Part 5

Meeting Procedure Rules and Scrutiny

Section A – Meeting Procedure Rules

1. Interpretation, Suspension and Chair’s Ruling

- 1.1 These Rules apply to meetings of the Authority and, where appropriate, to meetings of Committees and Sub-Committees of the Authority. Any reference to Authority in these rules also refers to Committees and Sub-Committees, provided that in respect of the Merseytravel Committee and its Sub-Committees, references to the Head of the Secretariat shall be replaced by Head of Paid Service.
- 1.2 References in these Rules to the “Chair” mean the Member of the Authority for the time being presiding at the meeting of the Authority and a meeting of a Committee or Sub-Committee of the Authority.
- 1.3 These Rules should be read in conjunction with other parts of the Authority’s Constitution.
- 1.4 **These Rules are subject to any statute or other enactment whether passed before or after these Rules came into effect.
- 1.5 The ruling of the Chair on the interpretation of these Rules in relation to all questions of order and matters arising in debate shall be final.

2. Suspension and Revocation of the Meeting Procedure Rules

- 2.1 **With the exception of the Rules marked by an asterisk (**) any Rule may be suspended at a meeting of the Authority either by a motion included on the agenda or by a motion put to the meeting without notice and passed by a majority of those present and voting. A motion to suspend any Rules will not be moved without notice unless at least 4 Members of the Authority are present.
- 2.2 Rules may be changed by the Authority either at the Annual Meeting or by a motion on notice made at a meeting of the Authority.

3. Membership of the Authority

- 3.1 **Each Constituent Council will be represented by one of its elected members or its elected Mayor.
- 3.2 **Each Constituent Council shall appoint another of its elected

members to act as a Member of the Authority in the absence of the Member appointed under sub-paragraph 3.1 above (“the Substitute Member”).

- 3.3 **A person shall cease to be a Member or a Substitute Member of the Authority if they cease to be a member of the Constituent Council that appointed them.
- 3.4 **A person may resign as a Member or Substitute Member of the Authority by written notice served on the proper officer of the Constituent Council that appointed them (who for the purposes of this sub-paragraph 3.4 shall be the Monitoring Officer of the Constituent Council that appointed them) and the resignation shall take effect on receipt of the notice by the proper officer.
- 3.5 **Where a Member or Substitute Member of the Authority’s appointment ceases by virtue of sub-paragraph 3.3 or 3.4, the Constituent Council that made the appointment must, as soon as practicable, give written notice of that fact to the Head of the Secretariat and appoint another of its elected members in that person’s place.
- 3.6 **A Constituent Council may at any time terminate the appointment of a Member or Substitute Member appointed by it to the Authority and appoint another of its elected members in that person’s place.
- 3.7 **Where a Constituent Council exercises its power under sub-paragraph 3.6, it must give written notice of the new appointment and the termination of the previous appointment to the Head of the Secretariat and the new appointment shall take effect and the previous appointment terminate at the end of one week from the date on which the notice is given (or such longer period not exceeding one month, as is specified in the notice).
- 3.8 **For the purposes of this paragraph 3, an elected mayor of a Constituent Council shall be treated as a member of the Constituent Council.

4. Chair and Vice Chair

- 4.1 **A Chair and a Vice Chair will be appointed annually by the Authority from among Members of the Constituent Councils and will, unless they resign, cease to be members of the Authority or become disqualified, act until their successors become entitled to act as Chair or Vice Chair.
- 4.2 In the case of an equality of votes in respect of the appointment of a Chair, the appointment for that meeting only will be determined by the drawing of lots on such basis as the Monitoring Officer shall determine. The matter will then be considered at the next meeting of the Authority when, in the case of an equality of votes, the same process shall apply.
- 4.3 **The appointment of the Chair and Vice Chair shall be the first business transacted at the Annual Meeting of the Authority.

- 4.4 **On a vacancy arising in the office of Chair or Vice Chair for whatever reason, the Authority shall make an appointment to fill the vacancy at the next ordinary meeting of the Authority held after the date on which the vacancy occurs, or, if that meeting is held within 14 days after that date, then not later than the next following meeting. The Member appointed shall hold such office for the remainder of the year in which such vacancy occurred.
- 4.5 **Subject to these Rules, anything authorised or required to be done by, or in relation to, the Chair, may be done by, or in relation to, the Vice Chair.
- 4.6 The Chair (or the Vice Chair or any other Member acting in the absence of the Chair) shall not have a casting vote on any issue.

5. Meetings

- 5.1 **The Annual Meeting of the Authority shall be held in June on a date and at a time determined by the Authority.
- 5.2 **Ordinary meetings of the Authority for the transaction of general business shall be held on such dates and at such times as the Authority shall determine at its Annual Meeting.
- 5.3 **An Extraordinary Meeting of the Authority may be called at any time by the Chair.

Admission of Public

- 5.4 All meetings of the Authority, its Committees and Sub-Committees shall be open to the public (including the press) except to the extent that they are excluded whether during the whole or part of the proceedings either:
- (a) In accordance with Section 100A(2) of the Local Government Act 1972; or
 - (b) By resolution passed to exclude the public on the grounds that it is likely, in view of the nature of the proceedings, that if members of the public were present there would be disclosure to them of exempt information as defined in Section 101 of the Local Government Act 1972. Any such Resolution shall identify the proceedings or the part of the proceedings to which it applies and state the description, in terms of Schedule 12A to the Local Government Act 1972 of the exempt information giving rise to the exclusion of the public.

6. Notice of Meetings

- 6.1 At least five clear working days before a meeting of the Authority:
- (a) notice of the time and place of the intended meeting shall be

published by the Head of the Secretariat and posted on the Authority's website;

- (b) a summons to attend the meeting, specifying an agenda for the meeting, shall be sent to all Members of the Authority by electronic mail.

6.2 **Lack of service on a Member of the Authority of the summons shall not affect the validity of a meeting of the Authority.

7. Meeting Agendas

7.1 The Chair of the Authority will decide upon the agenda for the meetings of the Authority. The Chair may put on the agenda of any meeting any matter which the Chair wishes.

7.2 **Any Member of the Authority may require the Head of the Secretariat to ensure that an item is placed on the agenda of the next available meeting of the Authority for consideration.

7.3 Any item proposed to be included on the agenda for any meeting of the Authority in accordance with sub-paragraph 7.2 above, which is not submitted in writing before 7 working days of the meeting, shall not be included on the agenda for that meeting unless it is agreed by the Chair. In this case the amended agenda for the meeting will state the reason for the late acceptance of any such item.

7.4 The Head of the Secretariat shall set out in the agenda for each meeting of the Authority the items of business requested by Members (if any) in the order in which they have been received, unless the Member concerned has given prior written notice to the Head of the Secretariat prior to the issue of the agenda for the meeting, for it to be withdrawn. If the Member concerned is not present at the meeting when an item of which they have given notice comes up for discussion, this item shall, unless the Authority decides otherwise, be treated as withdrawn.

7.5 (a) A motion or amendment to rescind a decision made at a meeting of the Authority within the previous six months cannot be moved unless notice of the motion is signed by at least three members.

- (b) A motion or amendment in similar terms to one which has been rejected by the Authority in the previous six months cannot be moved unless the notice of motion or amendment is signed by at least three members.

7.6 **Except in the case of business required by these Rules to be transacted at a meeting of the Authority, and other business brought before the meeting as a matter of urgency (and of which the Head of the Secretariat shall have prior notice and which the Chair considers should be discussed at the meeting), no business shall be transacted at a meeting of the Authority other than that specified in the agenda for the meeting.

8. Chair of Meeting

- 8.1 **At each meeting of the Authority the Chair, if present, shall preside.
- 8.2 **If the Chair is absent from a meeting of the Authority, the Vice Chair, if present, shall preside.
- 8.3 **If both the Chair and Vice Chair of the Authority are absent from a meeting of the Authority, the Head of the Secretariat shall invite the Members present to elect a Member to preside for the duration of the meeting or until such time as the Chair (or Vice Chair) joins the meeting.
- 8.4 Any power or function of the Chair in relation to the conduct of a meeting shall be exercised by the person presiding at the meeting.

9. Quorum

- 9.1 No business shall be transacted at any meeting of the Authority unless at least 4 of the Members are present.
- 9.2 If at the time for which a meeting is called, and for 15 minutes thereafter, a quorum is not present, then no meeting shall take place.
- 9.3 If during any meeting of the Authority the Chair, after counting the number of Members present, declares that there is not a quorum present, the meeting shall stand adjourned to a time fixed by the Chair. If there is no quorum and the Chair does not fix a time for the reconvened meeting, the meeting shall stand adjourned to the next ordinary meeting of the Authority.

10. Order of Business

- 10.1 At every meeting of the Authority the order of business shall be to select a person to preside if the Chair or Vice-Chair are absent and thereafter shall be in accordance with the order specified in the agenda for the meeting, except that such order may be varied -
- (a) by the Chair at his/her discretion; or
 - (b) on a request agreed to by the Authority.
- 10.2 The Chair may bring before the Authority at their discretion any matter that they consider appropriate to bring before the Authority as a matter of urgency.

11. Committees

- 11.1. The Authority shall appoint such committees as it thinks fit.
- 11.2 The rules of political balance will apply to appointments to Committees, unless no member of the Authority objects to any alternative

arrangement.

12. Submission of Merseytravel Committee Proceedings and Proceedings of any Committee or Sub-Committee of the Authority

- 12.1 Except where the Merseytravel Committee or any Committee or Sub-Committee of the Authority is acting under delegated authority, the Minutes of the proceedings of Merseytravel Committee, and the Minutes of any Committee or Sub-Committee of the Authority, shall be submitted to the Authority for confirmation. Confirmation by the Authority of those Minutes shall constitute approval of the proceedings of Merseytravel Committee and any Committee or Sub-Committee of the Authority.
- 12.2 Where the Merseytravel Committee or any Committee or Sub-Committee of the Authority is acting under delegated authority, the Minutes of the proceedings of Merseytravel Committee, and the Minutes of any Committee or Sub-Committee of the Authority, shall be submitted to the Authority for information.

13. Rules of Debate

- 13.1 A Motion or amendment shall not be discussed unless it has been proposed and seconded.
- 13.2 A Member shall address the Chair and direct any speech to the question under discussion. If two or more Members indicate they wish to speak, the Chair shall call on one to speak first.
- 13.3. An amendment shall be relevant to the Motion and shall be either:-
- (a) to leave out words from the Motion;
 - (b) to leave out words from, and insert or add others to, the Motion;
 - and
 - (c) to insert words in, or add words to, the Motion

but such omission, insertion or addition of words shall not have the effect of introducing a new proposal into or negating the original Motion before the Authority.

- 13.4 A Member shall not speak for longer than five minutes on any matter without the consent of the Chair.
- 13.5 A Member may claim to speak on a point of order or in personal explanation, and shall be entitled to be heard immediately. A point of order shall relate only to an alleged breach of a specified statutory provision or the Constitution and the way in which the Member raising it considers that it has been broken. A personal explanation shall be confined to some material part of a former speech by the Member in the current debate which may appear to have been misunderstood. The ruling of the Chair on a point of order, or on the admissibility of a personal explanation, shall not be open to discussion.

- 13.6 If an amendment is rejected, other amendments may be moved on the original Motion. If an amendment is carried, the Motion as amended shall take the place of the original Motion and shall become the substantive Motion upon which any further amendment may be moved.
- 13.7 A further amendment shall not be moved until the Authority has disposed of every amendment previously moved, provided that the Chair shall have discretion to allow debate to take place on two or more amendments.
- 13.8 A Member at the conclusion of a speech of another Member may move without comment:
- (a) that the question/motion be now put;
 - (b) that the debate/motion be adjourned;
 - (c) that the Authority proceed to the next business; and
 - (d) that this meeting of the Authority be adjourned.

If such a Motion is seconded, the Chair shall, subject to the mover's right to reply, put the Motion to the vote, and if it is carried:-

- (i) in case (a), the Motion then before the Authority shall, subject to the right to reply, be put to the vote; or
 - (ii) in case (b), the debate on the Motion then before the Authority shall stand adjourned until the next ordinary meeting of the Authority; or
 - (iii) in case (c), the Motion then before the Authority shall be regarded as lost and the Authority shall proceed to the next item on the Agenda, if any; or
 - (iv) in case (d), the meeting shall stand adjourned.
- 13.9 If the Chair is of the opinion that the matter before the Authority has been sufficiently discussed the Chair may put the Motion that the question now be put.
- 13.10 The Chair shall decide all questions of order and any ruling by the Chair upon such questions and the interpretation of these Rules of Procedure and upon matters rising in debate shall be final and shall not be open to discussion.
- 13.11 A Motion to exclude the press and public in accordance with Section 100A of the Local Government Act, 1972 may be moved, without notice, at any meeting of the Authority during an item of business whenever it is likely that if members of the public were present during that item there would be disclosure to them of confidential or exempt information as defined in Section 100A of the 1972 Act.

14. Voting

- 14.1 Subject to sub-paragraphs 14.5 and 14.6, any questions that are to be decided by the Authority are to be decided by a majority of the Members or Substitute Members in place of Members, present

and voting on that question at a meeting of the Authority.

- 14.2 Each Member of the Authority, or Substitute Member acting in that Member's place, is to have one vote and no Member of the Authority or Substitute Member is to have a casting vote.
- 14.3 Whenever a vote is taken at meetings of the Authority it shall be by a show of hands. On the requisition of any member of the Authority, supported by one other Member who signifies their support by rising in their places, and before the vote is taken, the voting on any question shall be recorded so as to show whether each Member present gave their vote for or against that question or abstained from voting.
- 14.4 **A Member of the Authority, or Substitute Member acting in that Member's place may demand that his/her vote be recorded in the Minutes of the meeting.
- 14.5 **Decisions that are to be made by the Authority relating to the following matters require the unanimous approval of those present and voting:
- (a) the co-option of additional voting and non-voting members onto the Authority;
 - (b) amendments to the Constitution; and
 - (c) the determination and review of any transitional arrangements on transport.
- 14.6 The member of the Authority representing the LEP (or their substitute) shall not be entitled to vote on the following matters, but shall otherwise be entitled to vote on matters before the Authority for decision:
- (a) the setting of any Levy or Differential Levy;
 - (b) the appointment of the Chair and Vice Chair of the Authority;
 - (c) amendments to the Constitution;
 - (d) approval of borrowing limits;
 - (e) approval of treasury management and investment strategies;
 - (f) financial matters which may have implications on the budgets of the Constituent Councils;
 - (g) approval of the setting of the Mersey Tunnel tolls;
 - (h) approval of the grant to Merseytravel; and
 - (i) such other matters as the members of the Authority (or their substitutes) who are members of the Constituent Councils, shall determine.
- 14.7 The proceedings of the Authority are not invalidated by any vacancy among its Members or Substitute Members or by any defect in the appointment or qualifications of any Member or Substitute Member.

15. Conduct of Members

- 15.1 If the Chair is of the opinion that at a meeting any Member of the Authority, or Substitute Member acting in that Member's place, has misconducted, or is misconducting him or herself by persistently disregarding the ruling of the Chair, or by behaving irregularly,

improperly or offensively, or by willfully obstructing the business of the Authority, the Chair may notify the meeting of that opinion and may take any of the following actions either separately or in sequence:

- (a) the Chair may direct the Member to refrain from speaking during all or part of the remainder of the meeting of the Authority;
- (b) the Chair may direct the Member to withdraw from all or part of the remainder of the meeting of the Authority;
- (c) the Chair may order the Member to be removed from the meeting of the Authority; and
- (d) the Chair may adjourn the meeting of the Authority for such period as they consider expedient.

15.2 In the event of general disturbance, which in the opinion of the Chair, renders the due and orderly dispatch of business impossible the Chair, in addition to any other power vested in the Chair may, without question put, adjourn the meeting of the Authority for such period as the Chair considers expedient.

16. Disturbance by Members of the Public

16.1 If a member of the public interrupts the proceedings at any meeting of the Authority the Chair shall warn him or her. If they continue the interruption the Chair shall order his or her removal from the room. In the case of general disturbance in any part of the room open to the public the Chair shall order that part to be cleared.

17. Notification and Declaration of Interests

Members of the Authority shall comply with the Code of Conduct for Members contained in Part 7 of the Constitution.

18. Records

18.1 The Head of the Secretariat shall ensure that the names of the Members of the Authority present at any meeting of the Authority, and any Substitute Member acting in a Member's place, shall be recorded in the Minutes of the meeting concerned.

18.2 The Minutes of the proceedings of a meeting of the Authority are to be kept in such form as the Authority may from time to time determine.

18.3 The Minutes of the proceedings of a meeting of the Authority shall be signed at the next suitable meeting of the Authority.

18.4 Any minute purporting to be signed as mentioned in sub-paragraph 18.3 shall be received in evidence for the purposes of any legal proceedings without further proof.

18.5 Until the contrary is proved, a meeting of the Authority, a Minute of whose proceedings has been signed in accordance with this paragraph 18 is deemed to have been duly convened and held, and all the

Members of the Authority present at the meeting, and any Substitute Member acting in a Member's place, are deemed to have been duly qualified.

- 18.6 For the purposes of sub-paragraph 18.3, the next suitable meeting of the Authority is the next following meeting of the Authority.

19. Access to Information Procedure Rules

- 19.1 Except as otherwise indicated, these rules apply to all meetings of the Authority and its Committees.

- 19.2 The Rules in paragraph 19 do not affect any more specific rights to information contained elsewhere in these Rules of Procedure or the law.

- 19.3 The Authority and its Committees will supply copies of:

- (a) any Agenda and reports that are open to public inspection; and
- (b) any further statements or particulars, if any, as are necessary to indicate the nature of the items in the Agenda

to any person on payment of a charge for postage and any other costs (if applicable).

- 19.4 The Authority and its Committees and Sub-Committees will make available copies of the following for six years after a meeting:

- (a) the Minutes of the meeting, excluding any part of the Minutes of proceedings when the meeting was not open to the public or which disclose exempt or confidential information;
- (b) the Agenda for the meeting; and
- (c) reports relating to items when the meeting was open to the public.

- 19.5 The relevant Lead Officer will set out in every report a list of those documents (called background papers) relating to the subject matter of the report that in his/her opinion:

- (a) disclose any facts or matters on which the report or an important part of the report is based; and
- (b) which have been relied on to a material extent in preparing the report but does not include published works or those which disclose exempt or confidential information.

20. Exclusion of Access by the Public to Meetings

(a) Confidential information – requirement to exclude public

- 20.1 The public must be excluded from meetings whenever it is likely in view of the nature of the business to be transacted or the nature of the proceedings that confidential information would be disclosed.

(b) Meaning of confidential information

20.2 Confidential information means information given to the Authority, its Committees and Sub-Committees by a Government department on terms that forbid its public disclosure or information that cannot be publicly disclosed by reason of a Court Order or any enactment.

(c) Meaning of exempt information

20.3 Exempt information means information falling within the following categories (subject to any qualifications):

- (i) information relating to any individual;
- (ii) information which is likely to reveal the identity of any individual;
- (iii) information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the authority holding that information);
- (iv) information relating to any consultations or negotiations, or contemplated consultations or negotiations in connection with any labour relations matter arising between the Authority, its Committees or a Minister of the Crown and employees of, or office holders under, the Authority and its Committees;
- (v) information in respect of which a claim to legal professional privilege could be maintained in legal proceedings;
- (vi) information which reveals that the Authority and its Committees propose a) to give under any enactment a notice under or by virtue of which requirements are imposed on a person; or b) to make an order or direction under any enactment;
- (vii) information relating to any action taken or to be taken in connection with the prevention, investigation or prosecution of crime.

(d) Exclusion of access by the public to reports

20.4 If the Monitoring Officer thinks fit, the Authority and its Committees may exclude access by the public to reports which in his/her opinion relate to items during which the meeting is likely not to be open to the public. Such reports will be marked "Not for Publication" together with the category of information likely to be disclosed.

Section B – Scrutiny Arrangements for the Authority, Merseytravel Committee and Merseytravel

1. Introduction

- 1.1 The Authority is to be supported by a scrutiny model in order to scrutinise decisions made at the sub-regional level.

2. Function of Scrutiny at a City Region Level

- 2.1 Scrutiny exists to achieve greater public accountability over decisions made and services delivered to the whole Liverpool City Region in respect of those functions under the remit of the Combined Authority.
- 2.2 The principal ways in which the Combined Authority will be 'held to account ' via Scrutiny are:-
- (i) 'Critical Friend' role
 - (ii) Pre-decision scrutiny
 - (iii) Monitoring the delivery of the Combined Authority Strategic Plan
- 2.3 Pre-decision scrutiny would need to be used selectively otherwise the scrutiny system would, by spreading its energies too thinly, be likely to have little impact.
- 2.4 The role of Scrutiny in these three key function areas will be:-

a. To provide a 'critical friend' to policy and strategy development

The main priority for scrutiny should be to help the Authority to:-

- Develop policies to deal with new issues
- Reviewing existing policies which are felt to be in need of review
- Contributing to the formulation of the annual budget
- Reviewing policies or actions of agencies external to the local authorities which may be impacting adversely on the quality of life of local people

b. To undertake scrutiny reviews into areas of strategic importance for the people of the Liverpool City Region

The Authority's Scrutiny Panel should aim to investigate matters of strategic significance for the Liverpool City Region area and review should focus on sub-regional issues that are directly linked to the work of the Combined Authority and its sub-structure.

The Panel would take a similar approach to a Parliamentary Select Committee. Panel members will collect evidence through a variety of sources, including –

- Questioning expert ‘witnesses’
- Receiving reports and other literature
- Undertaking consultation
- Communication with stakeholders

The Panel will work with this information to make suggestions for improvement, acknowledge good practice and make recommendations. It will not deal with individual issues or queries that are more suitably dealt with by a local authority or specific organisation. The findings of each review will be submitted to the Authority for consideration.

There are two potential sources for identifying in-depth studies to be carried out by scrutiny; the Scrutiny Panel itself and the Authority. The Authority may require scrutiny of a particular policy before agreeing a policy or taking a decision.

c. To monitor the delivery of the Authority’s Strategic Plan

The Scrutiny Panel will review the outcomes of the Authority’s Strategic Plans.

Any involvement of scrutiny in this activity would need to demonstrate that it could add value and not just replicate what the Authority, its Boards or Committees were doing. Scrutiny would again need to be highly selective acting only when it was concerned about evidence of poor performance and it was not satisfied by the Authority’s response to it.

3. Operation of Scrutiny Arrangements

- 3.1 The Scrutiny Panel will comprise of Members from each of the Constituent Councils. Membership will be agreed at the Annual General Meeting. Nominations to the Scrutiny Panel must not be members of the Authority (including substitute members) or the Merseytravel Committee.
- 3.2 Nominations to the Scrutiny Panel by the Constituent Councils will be made in accordance with the principles of political balance set out in Section 15(5) of the LGHA 1989.
- 3.3 Any elected member appointed to the Scrutiny Panel by the Authority under these scrutiny arrangements who is also appointed to any Committee of the Authority, cannot participate in the operation of the scrutiny arrangements on any issues which were taken at any meeting of the Authority or any Committee of the Authority at which they were present.
- 3.4 The term of office for members of the Scrutiny Panel will be one year from the date of the annual council meeting of the Constituent Council that nominates them to the Scrutiny Panel, unless:-

- (a) they cease to be an elected member of the Constituent Council that appointed them;
- (b) they wish to no longer participate in these arrangements; or
- (c) the Head of the Secretariat is advised by any of the Constituent Councils that it wishes to change one or more of its nominees to the Scrutiny Panel.

3.5 Non-voting members may be co-opted to participate in these arrangements from other organisations as the Scrutiny Panel members may decide.

4. Meetings of Scrutiny Panel

4.1 The members appointed by the Authority to the Scrutiny Panel will hold at least one annual meeting and may convene additional meetings in accordance with these arrangements.

4.2 The Scrutiny Panel members will:

- (a) elect a Chair and Vice Chair;
- (b) determine the areas of review and scrutiny that they wish to pursue during the ensuing 12 months;
- (c) agree to establish Scrutiny Working Groups from amongst their number in order to carry out agreed areas of review and scrutiny.

4.3 The quorum for the annual meeting and any other meetings is 6, and must include representatives of at least 4 of the Constituent Councils.

4.4 The principle of decision-making at any such meeting shall be that, wherever possible, decisions will be made by agreement, without the need for a vote. If a vote is necessary it will be a simple majority of those present and the Chair will not have a casting vote.

4.5 The venue for each annual meeting and the usual venue for any other meetings will be the offices of Merseytravel, save that the Scrutiny Panel may choose to hold meetings other than the annual meeting in other venues if this is deemed to assist the scrutiny process.

4.6 Notice of the annual meeting and any other meetings will be sent to each Scrutiny Panel member in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 1972.

4.7 The Chair will approve the agenda for each annual meeting and any other meetings; however, any member of the Scrutiny Panel will be entitled to require an item to be placed on the agenda for the meeting.

4.8 Subject to paragraphs 4.1 to 4.7, meetings will proceed in accordance with the Rules of Procedure.

5. Key Principles for the Operation of the Scrutiny Arrangements

- 5.1 The Constituent Councils will work together to maximise the exchange of information and views, to minimise bureaucracy and make best use of the time of members and officers of other bodies or agencies.
- 5.2 Members of the Scrutiny Panel will, when considering reviews, determine whether the issue is more appropriately dealt with by one of the Constituent Councils or elsewhere and will not duplicate the work of existing bodies or agencies.
- 5.3 Subject to prior consultation, the Constituent Councils will respond positively to requests for information, or for the attendance of a member or officer at any meetings set up under these arrangements.
- 5.4 While it is ultimately for each Constituent Council to decide who it considers the most appropriate person(s) to speak on its behalf at any meetings set up under these arrangements, consideration will be given to meeting specific requests.
- 5.5 Dates and times for officer and member attendance at any meetings set up under these arrangements should be by agreement.
- 5.6 Members appointed under these arrangements may request the attendance of officers employed by the Constituent Councils to answer questions and give evidence at any meetings set up under these arrangements. All such requests must be made via the Chief Executive of the relevant Constituent Council. If any request is declined by the Chief Executive, he/she must state the reasons for so doing.
- 5.7 The Scrutiny Panel may
 - (a) invite members to attend before it to answer questions;
 - (b) invite other persons to attend meetings of the Panel;
 - (c) review or scrutinise decisions made or other action taken in connection with the discharge of any functions of the Authority;
 - (d) make reports or recommendations to the Authority with respect to the discharge of any functions which are the responsibility of the Authority.
- 5.8 The power to review or scrutinise a decision made, but not implemented under sub-paragraph 5.7(c), includes the power to recommend that the decision be re-considered, but is subject to the following provisions:
 - (a) this shall not apply where, in the view of the decision-making body stated when the decision is made, any delay in implementing the decision would prejudice the interests of the Authority or the interests of the public;
 - (b) (i) in relation to decisions which may be subject to

reconsideration, each decision shall be available where possible by electronic means within two working days of being made. Members of the Scrutiny Panel will be provided with a copy of the decision which will bear the date published and indicate it will come into effect on the expiry of three working days after publication;

- (ii) if two-thirds of the membership of the Scrutiny Panel notify the Head of the Secretariat that they wish the Scrutiny Panel to consider the decision, then the Head of the Secretariat will arrange for a meeting of the Scrutiny Panel to be convened at the first available opportunity and in any event within seven working days of the request being notified to him. No action will be taken in the meantime to implement the decision which is subject to the request;
- (iii) the Scrutiny Panel will consider the matter and if it chooses to, may resolve to request that the decision-maker reconsiders the decision. The Scrutiny Panel must set out the basis upon which reconsideration is requested;
- (iv) the decision-making body will reconsider the decision and that reconsideration shall take place within seven working days of the Scrutiny Panel's request;
- (v) no further requests for reconsideration may be made in cases where decisions have been reconsidered and the decision has been affirmed;

- (c) decisions which have been subject to pre-decision scrutiny cannot be recommended for reconsideration unless the decision taken is, in the view of the Head of the Secretariat, significantly different from the proposal under contemplation at the pre-decision scrutiny stage;

5.9 Where the Scrutiny Panel makes a report or recommendation under 5.7(d), it may:

- (a) publish the report or recommendations;
- (b) by notice in writing, require the Authority to
 - (i) consider the report or recommendation;
 - (ii) provide a response to the Scrutiny Panel indicating what action (if any) it proposes to take;
 - (iii) where the Scrutiny Panel has published the report or recommendations, publish the response;

5.10 A notice under 5.9(b) will require the Authority to comply with it within two months, beginning with the date on which the Authority receives the report or recommendations or (if later) the notice.

5.11 The Authority will comply with a notice given under 5.9(b).

5.12 The requirements or power to publish contained in 5.9(a) and 5.11, shall not apply where the reports contain exempt or confidential information.

6. Scrutiny Working Groups

- 6.1 The annual meeting of members of the Scrutiny Panel may establish Scrutiny Working Groups to undertake agreed scrutiny reviews.
- 6.2 Scrutiny Working Groups shall include representatives from at least 4 of the Constituent Councils.
- 6.3 Scrutiny Working Groups established under this Protocol must be appointed to carry out specific scrutiny tasks and be time limited. Their continuation will be subject to confirmation at each annual meeting of the Scrutiny Panel members.
- 6.4 The Authority may also, if they choose, request that a Scrutiny Working Group be appointed to examine a specific issue in more detail and report back its findings to the Authority as appropriate.
- 6.5 Scrutiny Working Groups will have no delegated powers and will refer the outcome of their investigations to the Scrutiny Panel for consideration and decision.

7. Reviews and Recommendations

- 7.1 The process of scrutiny will be an open and transparent process designed to engage the Constituent Councils, their residents and other stakeholders.
- 7.2 Meetings will be held in public unless the meeting decides to convene in private in order to discuss confidential or exempt information, in accordance with the relevant provisions of the LGA 1972 or LGA 2000.
- 7.3 The terms of reference, timescale and outline of any review will be agreed by Scrutiny Panel members appointed at their annual meeting.
- 7.4 Different approaches to scrutiny reviews may be taken in each case, but members will seek to act in an inclusive manner and will take evidence from a wide range of opinion.
- 7.5 The primary objective of any Scrutiny Working Group established under these arrangements will be to reach consensus on its recommendations, but where a minimum number of 2 members express an alternative to the majority view, they will be permitted to produce a minority report.

8. Budget and Administration

- 8.1 The scrutiny leads from each Constituent Council will provide guidance to the Scrutiny Panel on its work programme, advice on the scoping of reviews (at different levels) and ensuring the appropriate information and advice is made available during the reviews, where appropriate, through the use of expert witnesses

8.2 The decisions and recommendations of the Scrutiny Panel will be communicated to the Authority and/or Merseytravel as appropriate, as soon as practicable.

9. Support and Advice to Scrutiny Arrangements

9.1 The Scrutiny Panel may ask individuals or groups to assist it on a review by review basis and may ask independent professionals for advice during the course of reviews. Such individuals or groups will not be able to vote.

9.2 The Scrutiny Officer of each Constituent Council will ensure that the work programmes and minutes relating to the work carried out by the Scrutiny Panel in scrutinising the Authority and the Merseytravel Committee, are circulated appropriately within their own Constituent Council's scrutiny arrangements.

9.3 Each Constituent Council will nominate one of the 2 members of that Constituent Council who have been appointed to the Scrutiny Panel to act as that Constituent Council's "Authority Scrutiny Link". The Authority Scrutiny Link will be responsible for reporting back to their own Constituent Council on the scrutiny work carried out by the Scrutiny Panel and will also be responsible for reporting to the Scrutiny Panel any issues identified locally by their own Constituent Council which may warrant scrutiny at a sub-regional level. The nomination of an Authority Scrutiny Link and the way in which this role will be performed will be determined by each Constituent Council.

Part 6

Financial Procedure Rules

A. Financial Procedure Rules

1 General

- 1.1 These Financial Procedure Rules have been prepared in accordance with the Authority's Constitution.
- 1.2 The Authority is responsible for:
- (a) adopting the Authority's Constitution, including these Financial Procedure Rules;
 - (b) setting policy and approving the Authority budget;
 - (c) approving procedures for the recording and reporting of its decisions taken; and
 - (d) the determination of the Levy to be issued to the Constituent Authorities.
- 1.3 The Treasurer is responsible for maintaining a continuous review of Financial Procedure Rules and submitting any changes necessary to the Authority for approval. The Treasurer is also responsible for reporting, where appropriate, breaches to the Financial Procedure Rules to the Authority.
- 1.4 Lead Officers are responsible for compliance with these Financial Procedure Rules. Lead Officers with delegated authority may only delegate to other officers who have the skills and knowledge appropriate to the task. Officers shall be informed by his/her Lead Officer of the extent of any sub-delegation. Lead Officers shall supply the Treasurer with a list of sub-delegations which have been made and shall review and update this list on a regular basis.
- 1.5 Where Lead Officers or their nominated officers require further guidance on the interpretation and application of these Financial Procedure Rules, this should be obtained from the Treasurer.

2 The Role of the Treasurer

- 2.1 The Treasurer is the responsible officer for the proper administration of the Authority's financial affairs. The Treasurer will also fulfil all relevant statutory responsibilities, including those set out in Part VIII of the Local Government Finance Act 1988.
- 2.2 Financial management covers all financial accountabilities in relation to running the Authority, including the policy framework and budget.
- 2.3 The Treasurer will determine the standards of financial management to

be observed by Lead Officers and will monitor compliance with them.

3 The Role of Lead Officers

- 3.1 Lead Officers shall promote the financial management standards set by the Treasurer and shall monitor adherence to the standards and practices.
- 3.2 It is the responsibility of Lead Officers to consult with the Treasurer and seek advice on any matter likely to have a material effect on the Authority's finances, before any decisions are made.
- 3.3 If any Lead Officer or officer acting on behalf of the Authority is aware of any contravention of these Financial Procedure Rules, they must immediately notify the Treasurer who shall determine appropriate action.

4 Managing Expenditure

- 4.1 All revenue and capital expenditure must be incurred in accordance with the Financial Procedure Rules and Contract Procedure Rules or Land Procedure Rules of the Authority, Merseytravel or the appropriate Constituent Council, unless otherwise determined by the Treasurer.
- 4.2 Lead Officers are expected to plan and manage their expenditure to ensure:
 - (a) that resources are used in the most efficient, effective and economic way;
 - (b) that expenditure does not exceed the overall budget allocated; and
 - (c) that future commitments for the Authority are not made for which they have not identified future resources.
- 4.3 Lead Officers shall inform the Treasurer as soon as possible of all contracts, agreements, awards or other instruments involving the payment or receipt of money on behalf of the Authority. A record shall be maintained of all such transactions in a form to be determined by the Treasurer.

5 Accounting Policies Records and Returns

- 5.1 The Treasurer will determine the Authority's required accounting policies and procedures taking into account prevailing national and international accounting requirements.
- 5.2 Lead Officers and their officers will adhere to the accounting policies and procedures as determined by the Treasurer.
- 5.3 All the principal accounting and costing records of the Authority shall be determined by the Treasurer and compiled under the Treasurer's direction.
- 5.4 The Treasurer shall exercise overall supervision and control over the form and standard of all financial records, financial statements and accounts kept by the Authority and its Lead Officers, and will determine the period for which such documents shall be kept.

- 5.5 As soon as possible after the end of Authority's financial year in each year, each Lead Officer shall, in line with the guidance of the Treasurer, account for all income due to the Authority for works goods and services supplied in the previous financial year (debtors), and all payments due for works goods and services received in the previous financial year (creditors).
- 5.6 The Treasurer is responsible for preparation of the Authority's annual statement of accounts in accordance with the Authority's accounting policies. The Treasurer will:-
- (a) draw up the timetable for final accounts preparation;
 - (b) make proper arrangements for the completion of the Authority's accounts;
 - (c) make proper arrangements for the audit of the Authority's accounts; and
 - (d) publish the audited accounts in accordance with the statutory timetable.
- 5.7 Lead Officers must maintain appropriate reconciliations and working papers to support the production of the annual statement of accounts in accordance with guidance issued by the Treasurer.
- 5.8 The Authority's Audit Committee is responsible for the scrutiny and approval of the annual statement of accounts prior to their certification by the external auditor.

6 Financial Management

Budget Monitoring and Control – Revenue and Capital

- 6.1 Lead Officers are responsible for monitoring their income and expenditure against the revenue and capital budgets approved by the Authority.
- 6.2 The Treasurer will establish an appropriate framework of financial management and control for the Authority which ensures that:-
- (a) budget management is exercised within approved Authority revenue and capital budgets;
 - (b) expenditure and income is monitored using information held on the Authority's corporate financial information system; and
 - (c) timely and sufficient information on receipts and payments on each budget is available to enable managers to fulfil their budgetary responsibilities.
- 6.3 Unless otherwise determined by the Treasurer, each Lead Officer shall make appropriate arrangements for compliance with the Authority's Financial Procedure Rules for the proper management and monitoring of revenue and capital income and expenditure.

- 6.4 Lead Officers must personally ensure that any information which suggests a potentially significant variation against their approved budget (both overspends and underspends) is notified at the earliest opportunity to the Treasurer. Where appropriate, the Treasurer shall prepare a specific report for the Authority to consider the proposed approach to mitigate the effects of such variation.
- 6.5 In respect of a forecast overspend that cannot be contained within the relevant approved budget, the Lead Officer should seek to identify proposed corrective action or alternative funding options. The Treasurer will work with Lead Officers to consider these options. Wherever possible, action should be taken by the Lead Officer to reduce planned levels of expenditure.
- 6.6 Where additional revenue or capital resources become available, or are forecast to become available, the Lead Officer must notify the Treasurer at the earliest opportunity. If deemed appropriate, the Treasurer shall prepare a specific report for the Authority to consider the allocation of the additional available resources.
- 6.7 At the end of each financial year, the Treasurer will report to the Authority on the treatment of any residual overspending or underspending against the Authority's revenue and capital budgets.

Reporting of Budget Monitoring

- 6.8 The Treasurer will prepare revenue and capital budget monitoring reports in conjunction with Lead Officers for presentation to the Authority on a regular basis. The frequency and content of these reports shall be determined by the Treasurer, in consultation with the Authority.

Approval for Capital Expenditure

- 6.9 Where Lead Officers wish to propose new capital schemes or blocks for inclusion in the Authority's capital programme, they must first consult the Treasurer who will determine the approach to be taken for approval of the proposal.

The Capital Programme

- 6.10 The Capital Programme will be reported to the Authority at regular intervals as determined by the Treasurer.
- 6.11 Lead Officers must ensure that capital expenditure plans are phased as accurately as possible, and as soon as possible. These should be based on estimates if there is uncertainty regarding confirmation of funding sources or scheme details.
- 6.12 Any proposal to re-phase (i.e. delay or bring forward) programmed capital expenditure should be notified by the Lead Officer to the Treasurer at the earliest opportunity. If deemed appropriate, the Treasurer shall prepare a report for the Authority to consider the proposal.

7 Financial Planning

Budget Preparation

- 7.1 The Authority is required to establish an annual budget in line with its strategic plan. The Treasurer shall determine the appropriate timetable for the preparation of the annual budget that conforms to the statutory deadlines, including those in relation to setting the Levy for Constituent Councils.
- 7.2 The annual budget must take proper account of available resources and financial risk.
- 7.3 Each financial year, as part of the Authority's ongoing Medium Term Financial Strategy, Lead Officers will develop annual revenue and capital budget proposals in consultation with the Treasurer for consideration by the Authority.
- 7.4 Lead Officers shall also prepare a rolling three-year programme of capital expenditure, identifying realistic phasing of all approved schemes.
- 7.5 The Treasurer will advise the Authority on the robustness of budget proposals and the adequacy of reserves in accordance with his/her responsibilities under these Financial Procedure Rules.

8 Maintenance of Reserves and Balances

- 8.1 All revenue reserves held by the Authority will be kept under review by the Treasurer with a view to ensuring that they are spent on their specified purposes and that planned expenditure is properly phased.
- 8.2 The Treasurer will advise the Authority on prudent levels of reserves and general balances for the Authority.
- 8.3 The Authority will determine a reserves strategy as part of its Medium Term Financial Strategy on advice provided by the Treasurer.
- 8.4 In establishing its reserves strategy, the Authority must consider all known financial risks and future liabilities of the Authority.

9 Treasury Management

- 9.1 The Authority's treasury management activities shall be defined as the management of its investments and cash flows, its banking, money market and capital market transactions; the effective control of the risks associated with those activities; and the pursuit of optimum performance consistent with those risks.
- 9.2 All treasury management activity shall be undertaken in full compliance with the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy's Code of Practice: Treasury Management in Public Services (revised 2011) as may be revised from time to time or such other practices and procedures as may be approved by the Authority.
- 9.3 All investments and borrowings shall be made in the name of the Authority.

- 9.4 All of the Authority's funds shall be aggregated for the purposes of the treasury management and shall be under the control of the Treasurer.
- 9.5 Lead Officers shall ensure that loans are not made to third parties and that interests are not acquired in companies, joint ventures or other enterprises without the prior approval of the Treasurer and the Authority.
- 9.6 Credit arrangements, such as finance leases, operating leases, and borrowing cannot be entered into without the approval of the Treasurer.

10 Banking Arrangements and Cheque Security

- 10.1 No officer other than the Treasurer may open any bank account in the name of the Authority.
- 10.2 The Authority's banking terms and overdraft arrangements shall be agreed by the Treasurer.
- 10.3 All arrangements for the ordering and issuing of cheques shall be made by the Treasurer, who shall make proper arrangements for their custody.
- 10.4 All cheques drawn on behalf of the Authority shall be signed by the Treasurer.

11 Arrangements with External Organisations

Partnerships

- 11.1 The Treasurer must be consulted prior to the establishment of any financial arrangements as part of partnerships or joint arrangements with external companies, other public organisations and community and voluntary groups. No partnership or joint arrangements shall be entered into without the approval of the Authority.
- 11.2 Lead Officers must confirm whether any arrangement requires the Authority to be designated an 'Accountable Body'. Where this is the case, the Treasurer must be consulted and approval of the Authority must be obtained prior to the arrangement becoming operational.
- 11.3 The financial arrangements of all partnerships where the Authority is the Accountable Body should meet the requirements of the Authority's Financial Procedure Rules and Contract Procedure Rules.
- 11.4 Lead Officers must ensure that the accounting and monitoring arrangements to be adopted relating to partnerships and joint arrangements are in accordance with the requirements of the Treasurer.

External Funding

- 11.5 The Treasurer must be consulted on all submissions to central government and external agencies for funding. Prior to making any submission in relation to external funding, Lead Officers must ensure that:
- (a) an exit strategy is identified to manage the ultimate cessation of the funding stream with no adverse impact on the Authority;
 - (b) any match-funding requirements are given due consideration prior

to entering into long-term agreements and that future revenue budgets reflect these requirements; and

- (c) they are able to comply with the terms and conditions of a grant scheme, including auditor certification requirements, before accepting them.
- 11.6 Lead Officers must seek approval from the Treasurer before accepting any offer of funding from external bodies.
 - 11.7 Lead Officers must ensure that all funding from external bodies is recorded, monitored and accounted for in accordance with Financial Procedure Rules and also the requirements of the funding body.
 - 11.8 Lead Officers are responsible for ensuring that all expenditure to be funded by grant is properly incurred in accordance with the requirements and conditions of the funding body, and is supported by adequate evidence.
 - 11.9 Lead Officers are responsible for ensuring the completion and submission of grant claims. Lead Officers must also ensure that grant claims comply with the requirements and grant conditions of the funding body, and are submitted promptly and supported by adequate evidence. The Treasurer will provide guidance and advice on compliance with general and specific grant conditions and the requirements for submission.
 - 11.10 Lead Officers must ensure that all income and expenditure relating to external funding approvals is properly budgeted for. These budgets should be monitored as part of the budget monitoring arrangements set out in these Financial Procedure Rules.
 - 11.11 The Treasurer will maintain a register of bids submitted to external bodies together with a register of all grant arrangements entered into with external bodies. Lead Officers are responsible for ensuring that the information held on these registers is accurate and up to date in accordance with the Authority's External Funding Strategy.

12 Income

- 12.1 All monies received on behalf of the Authority shall be paid in full into the Authority's bank account or, where approved by the Treasurer, Merseytravel or the relevant Constituent Council's bank account.
- 12.2 Any Value Added Tax should be accounted for separately.
- 12.3 The write off of unrecoverable debt should be in accordance with the Treasurer's write off criteria (see Financial Procedure Rule 19 below).

Fees and Charges (including Tunnel Tolls)

- 12.4 Any proposal to introduce new charges or make changes in existing charges for the provision of services by the Authority must be in line with the guidance of the Treasurer and must be agreed by the Authority.
- 12.5 A schedule of all fees and charges for the provision of services will be presented by the Treasurer for approval by the Authority on an annual

basis.

13 Ordering of and Payments for Works Goods and Services

General Ordering Procedures

- 13.1 All orders for works goods and services must be made in accordance with the Authority's Financial Procedure Rules and Contract Procedure Rules.

Contract Payments and Variations

- 13.2 Payments to contractors on account of contracts must be made in accordance with the requirements of the Authority's Financial Procedure Rules and Contract Procedure Rules.
- 13.3 Where a breach of contract occurs, the Lead Officer concerned shall seek appropriate legal advice and, in consultation with the Treasurer, shall prepare a statement of any liquidated and ascertained damages, or such other penalties stipulated in the contract. Any breach that may lead to termination of the contract shall be reported to the Monitoring Officer.
- 13.4 Any variation in the amount of a contract must be notified to the Treasurer. Where appropriate the Treasurer may require the matter to be reported to the Authority.

14 Payment of Expenses and Allowances

- 14.1 No remuneration shall be payable by the Authority to its members other than the reimbursement for allowable travel and subsistence. Such claims must be made in accordance with the Authority's guidance.
- 14.2 Any remuneration or reimbursement for travel and subsistence of co-opted members to the Authority shall only be payable in accordance with the terms agreed by the Authority.

15 Insurance

- 15.1 The Treasurer, in consultation with Lead Officers, shall be responsible for ensuring that all insurable risks of the Authority are adequately covered, for maintaining the necessary records and for making all claims on behalf of the Authority.
- 15.2 Lead Officers shall notify the Treasurer promptly of all risks, liabilities, properties or vehicles which are required to be insured, and of any alterations affecting risk or insurances indicating the amount of cover required.
- 15.3 Lead Officers shall immediately notify the Treasurer of any fire, loss, accident or other event that may give rise to a claim against the Authority's insurers.

16 Internal Audit

- 16.1 The Treasurer shall be responsible for maintaining an internal audit of all accounts and financial transactions of the Authority, and shall satisfy himself/herself as to security arrangements for the custody and safeguarding of the Authority's assets as laid down in any legislation applicable to the Authority and any relevant codes of practice adopted by the Authority.
- 16.2 The Treasurer, or nominated individuals undertaking internal audit functions, shall have authority to visit all establishments of the Authority, shall have access to all relevant records of any Service, and shall be entitled to require the production of all cash, stores and other property and to obtain information or explanations with regard to any matters under examination.
- 16.3 Lead Officers shall notify the Treasurer immediately of any circumstances which may suggest the possibility of irregularity or loss affecting cash, stores, property or transactions of the Authority. Where the Treasurer considers that an irregularity may have occurred, action shall be taken by way of an investigation and report.
- 16.4 Lead officers shall consider and respond promptly to recommendations in audit reports and ensure that any agreed actions arising from audit recommendations are implemented in a timely manner.

17 External Audit

- 17.1 The Treasurer will ensure that external auditors are given reasonable access to premises, personnel, documentation and assets considered necessary for the purposes of their work and to ensure effective liaison with the Authority's internal audit function.
- 17.2 Lead Officers shall ensure all records and systems are up to date and available for inspection by the external auditor.

18 Inventories/Asset Registers

- 18.1 Lead Officers shall ensure that an inventory is prepared and maintained in a manner agreed with the Treasurer.
- 18.2 Write off of any assets should be in accordance with the Treasurer's write off criteria (see Financial Procedure Rule 19 below).
- 18.3 The disposal of surplus, obsolete, or redundant equipment shall be effected in accordance with the procedures laid down by the Treasurer.

19 Write-Off Criteria

19.1 Any write offs shall be in accordance with the following write off criteria:

<u>Value of Individual Item to be Written off</u>	<u>Authorisation Required</u>
Up to and including £50,000	Appropriate Lead Officer and the Treasurer (unless considered by the appropriate Lead Officer and/or the Treasurer that the item should be referred to the Authority)
Above £50,000	Appropriate Lead Officer and the Treasurer in consultation with the Chair of the Authority (unless considered by the appropriate Lead Officer and/or the Treasurer that the item should be referred to the Authority).

B. Contract Procedure Rules

1. The need for Contract Procedure Rules

- 1.1 Every contract entered into by the Authority shall be entered into pursuant to or in connection with the Authority's functions and shall comply with:
- (a) all relevant statutory provisions;
 - (b) the relevant European procurement rules (i.e. the EC Treaty, the general principles of EU law and the EU public procurement directives implemented by the EU Regulations);
 - (c) the Authority's Constitution including these Contract Procedure Rules, the Authority's Financial Procedure Rules and the Authority's Scheme of Delegation; and
 - (d) the Authority's Procurement Strategy and policies.
- 1.2 These Contract Procedure Rules are intended to ensure that all Authority contracts are entered into following a transparent and fair procurement process and provide best value for the Authority.
- 1.3 The highest standards of probity are required of all officers and Members involved in the procurement, award, and management of Authority contracts. Members shall comply with the Code of Conduct for Members.
- 1.4 At all times during the contract award procedure, the Authority, through its Members and officers, shall consider and implement the principles of non-discrimination, equal treatment, and transparency.
- 1.5 The procurement guidance issued by the Treasurer assists with ensuring the consistency of approach to procurement across the Authority. Lead Officers shall have regard to the procurement guidance when undertaking procurement.
- 1.6 It is recognised, however, that through the normal course of its business, contracts will be entered into and expenditure incurred on behalf of the Combined Authority by its Constituent Councils and its Accountable Body.
- 1.7 Where expenditure is incurred or contracts entered into by Constituent Councils using Authority resources, it shall be that body's own Contract Procurement Rules that will be relevant in determining thresholds for the purposes of delegated authority to spend.
- 1.8 The Authority, through its Treasurer, shall maintain an up-to-date record of each Constituent Council's contract procurement rules for the purposes of assurance.
- 1.9 The Contract Procurement Rules contained within this document relate solely to contracts entered into and expenditure incurred directly by the Authority.

2. Commissioning and Procurement plans

- 2.1 Prior to the start of each financial year, each Lead Officer shall prepare a commissioning and procurement plan setting out the Authority's contracts within the scope of their delegation to be procured during that financial year and where possible for forthcoming years. A copy shall be supplied to the Treasurer. The Treasurer shall, from the individual service procurement plans, prepare the annual commissioning and procurement plan for the Authority.

3. Who has authority to carry out procurement on behalf of the Authority?

- 3.1 Any procurement carried out on behalf of the Authority may only be undertaken by officers within the scope of their delegated authority under the Authority's Constitution. Officers with delegated authority may only sub-delegate to other officers who have the skills and knowledge appropriate to the task. Officers shall be informed by his/her Lead Officer of the extent of any delegated authority and any applicable financial thresholds for each procurement. Lead Officers shall supply the Treasurer with a list of the sub-delegations which have been made and shall review and update this list on a regular basis.
- 3.2 Lead Officers may authorise their officers to place orders against framework agreements which have been entered into by the Authority or which the Authority has the benefit of using the provisions of Contract Procedure Rule 33.

4. What contracts do not require compliance with the Authority's Contract Procedure Rules?

- 4.1 These Contract Procedure Rules do not apply to the seeking of offers in relation to a public contract, framework agreement or dynamic purchasing system which is exempt under the provisions of the EU Regulations including the following:
- (a) employment or other contracts of service; and
 - (b) for the disposal (see Land Procedure Rules) or acquisition of an interest in land (including buildings or other immovable property or concerning rights thereon).
- 4.2 Contracts procured by Merseytravel or Constituent Councils on behalf of the Authority under delegated powers, do not require compliance with the Authority's Contract Procedure Rules. In such circumstances, the Contract Procedure Rules of Merseytravel or the Constituent Council (as appropriate) shall be complied with.

5. What is the pre-procurement procedure?

- 5.1 Before commencing a procurement exercise, it is essential that the Lead Officer leading the procurement has identified the need and fully assessed any options for meeting those needs and, where proportionate to the value and risks of the procurement, the Lead Officer shall complete a procurement approach & initiation document and a risk assessment. The risk assessment shall be updated at regular intervals both during the

procurement phase and also after contract award. Consideration shall be given to the Authority's Procurement Strategy, procurement plans, and the duty to consider social, economic, and environmental well-being under the terms of the Public Services (Social Value) Act 2012.

- 5.2 Before undertaking a procurement exercise the Lead Officer shall:
- (a) consider all other means of satisfying the need (including recycling and reuse where appropriate);
 - (b) consider whether there is an appropriate standing list (see Contract Procedure Rule 31 below) or a framework agreement (see Contract Procedure Rule 33 below) that should be used;
 - (c) ensure that resources have been identified to fund the potential cost of the procurement; and,
 - (d) establish a business case for the procurement.
- 5.3 The Treasurer shall maintain a full list of framework agreements for use by Lead Officers. Any appropriate framework agreements in place shall be used by Lead Officers regardless of the potential value of a contract.

6. How does the Authority estimate the contract value?

- 6.1 The Authority should make the best use of its purchasing power by aggregating purchases wherever possible. Particular supplies, services, or works shall not be split in an attempt to avoid the applicability of these Contract Procedure Rules or the EU Regulations.
- 6.2 The choice of method used to calculate the estimated value of a contract may not be made with the intention of excluding it from the scope of the EU Regulations.

7. Low value procurements

- 7.1 Procurements that are valued below £10,000 shall be classed as low value. The Treasurer shall issue guidance to Lead Officers recommending the preferred method of procurement required in order to demonstrate the Most Economically Advantageous Offer for the Authority.

8. Intermediate and high value procurements

- 8.1 Procurements that are valued between £10,000 and the prevailing EU threshold for supplies and services, or between £10,000 and £1,000,000 in respect of works, shall be classed as intermediate value procurements.
- 8.2 These procurements shall be conducted by the Treasurer with a minimum of three quotations invited via the Authority's electronic quotation and tendering system.
- 8.3 Procurements that are valued above the prevailing EU threshold for supplies and services, or above £1,000,000 in respect of works, or which may involve a transfer of staff, shall be classed as high value procurements, and shall be conducted by the Treasurer in accordance with one of the four contract award procedures set out in Contract

Procedure Rules 13, 14, 15, and 16 as appropriate for the particular procurement, i.e. open, restricted, negotiated, or competitive dialogue.

9. Joint procurement

- 9.1 These Contract Procedure Rules shall apply to any procurement where tenders are invited by the Authority on behalf of any partnership, consortium, association or similar body of which the Authority is a member, unless such tenders are invited in accordance with the method prescribed by such consortium, association or body and where necessary with the requirements of the EU Regulations.

10. Contract terms and conditions

- 10.1 Contracts at or above £50,000 shall be entered into on the Authority's terms and conditions, which shall be included with each purchase order and Invitation to Tender, Invitation to Negotiate or Invitation to take part in Competitive Dialogue. For framework agreements (see Contract Procedure Rule 33), contracts shall be entered into on the terms and conditions of the central government agency, other local authority, or other public body that procured the framework. Exceptions to this rule must be approved in advance by the Treasurer.
- 10.2 Where contracts are subject to the EU Regulations, the rules relating to technical specifications shall be followed and any reference to a technical standard, make or type shall be prefaced with the words "or equivalent". This requirement applies to both Part A and Part B Services.
- 10.3 Every formal contract in writing within the meaning of Contract Procedure Rule 10 shall specify or contain (as a minimum):
- (a) the services, supplies, or works to be provided;
 - (b) the price to be paid, with a statement of discounts or other deductions;
 - (c) the time or times within which the contract is to be performed;
 - (d) that all relevant health and safety legislation and codes of practice must be complied with and that any specific health and safety requirements set out in the Invitation to Tender or Invitation to Negotiate required prior to contract award have been satisfied;
 - (e) a clause to secure that, should the Supplier fail to deliver the services, supplies or works within the time or times specified in the contract, the Authority shall be entitled to terminate the contract either wholly or in part and recover from the Supplier any additional costs arising from the obtaining of any suitable replacement;
 - (f) a clause empowering the Authority to cancel the contract and recover from the Supplier the amount of any loss resulting from such cancellation, if the Supplier or any person acting on their behalf, in relation to the obtaining or execution of the contract or any other contract with the Authority, have committed any offence under the Bribery Act 2010, or shall have given any fee or reward the receipt of which is an offence under Section 117(2) and (3) of

the Local Government Act 1972;

- (g) a clause requiring the Supplier to provide information to the Authority in order for the Authority to fulfil its obligations under the Freedom of Information Act 2000 and/or the Environmental Information Regulations 2004; and
- (h) how, in respect of a service contract to which the Public Services (Social Value) Act 2012 applies, the Authority's social value duty will be achieved by the Supplier.

10.4 Contracts for the execution of construction, maintenance and repair work which exceed £50,000 (excluding VAT) in value or amount shall, except where otherwise agreed by the Treasurer, provide for liquidated damages to be paid to the Authority in case the terms of the contract are not duly performed.

10.5 Where an appropriate British Standard Specification or British Standard Code of Practice issued by the British Standards Institution or an equivalent European or International Standard is current at the date of the tender, every contract shall require that services supplies or works used or supplied and all workmanship shall be of a standard at least in accordance with the standard, or such higher standard as may be specified in the contract.

11. Bonds, guarantees and insurance

11.1 For high value procurements, the Lead Officer, in consultation with the Treasurer, shall consider, as part of its pre-qualification assessment and evaluation process, whether security, and if so of what form, shall be required from the preferred Supplier. The Lead Officer responsible for the procurement shall consult with the Treasurer as to the acceptability of the form of security agreed with the preferred Supplier.

11.2 The Authority shall require and take sufficient security for the due performance of every such contract with an estimated value in excess of £500,000 (excluding VAT), unless the Treasurer considers it is in the interests of the Authority not to do so.

11.3 The Lead Officer shall consider the appropriate type (employee liability, public liability, professional indemnity, product liability etc.) and level of insurance requirements for each contract. The evaluation team shall consult with the Treasurer when determining the appropriate levels of insurance.

12. Contracts subject to the EU Regulations

12.1 Where an estimated value of a contract exceeds the current EU threshold, the contract shall be tendered in accordance with the EU Regulations. Under the EU Regulations, the contract may be tendered under the open, restricted, competitive dialogue or, in exceptional circumstances exhaustively set out in the EU Regulations, the negotiated procedure. A contract notice in the prescribed form shall be published by the Lead Officer in the OJEU in order to invite tenders or expressions of interest for Part A services contracts, supplies, and works contracts subject to the EU Regulations. Contracts for Part B services do not need

to be advertised in OJEU.

- 12.2 The OJEU thresholds are revised by the EU every two years. The Treasurer will inform Lead Officers of the new OJEU thresholds when they are revised.
- 12.3 The EU Regulations set out the minimum timescales for receipt of expressions of interest and tenders (bids for the negotiated procedure). Where the Authority has published a Prior Information Notice announcing its forthcoming contracts for the year ahead, it may rely on reduced timescales if appropriate.
- 12.4 A copy of the OJEU notice published in accordance with 12.1 above shall be supplied to the Treasurer by the Lead Officer responsible for the procurement.
- 12.5 The EU Regulations only partly apply to works concessions and do not currently apply to service concessions (a concession contract is an agreement with a contractor/supplier for the right to exploit works or services whereby it receives some or all of the consideration from third parties). It is proposed by the European Commission that a concessions directive should apply to concession contracts (as at November 2013). Specific legal advice should therefore be obtained as to the appropriate procurement process to be followed in compliance with any applicable legislation and regulations in force at the time and following these Contract Procedure Rules where appropriate and applicable to any such process.

13. Open procedure

- 13.1 All Suppliers applying are invited to tender. If publication of a notice in the OJEU is not required then a notice shall be published in:
 - (a) the Authority's electronic tendering system; and,
 - (b) where appropriate local newspapers and/or trade journals in order to target the appropriate market for the particular contract.
- 13.2 The notice shall contain details of the proposed contract and specify a deadline within which interested parties may apply. The Invitation to Tender shall specify the return date for tenders.

14. Restricted procedure

- 14.1 All Suppliers applying are invited to submit a pre-qualification questionnaire. Suppliers that meet the published pre-qualification criteria related to those matters set out in Contract Procedure Rule 17 shall be invited to tender.
- 14.2 If publication of a notice in the OJEU is not required then the notice requirements are the same as in the open procedure (see Contract Procedure Rule 13 above) except that the notice shall state that the restricted procedure is being used.
- 14.3 If the EU Regulations apply, a minimum of five Suppliers shall be invited to tender, or, where less than five Suppliers meet the selection criteria,

such number as do meet the selection criteria.

- 14.4 Where the EU Regulations do not apply, a minimum of four Suppliers shall be invited to tender, or, where less than four Suppliers meet the selection criteria, such number as do meet the selection criteria.

15. Negotiated procedure

- 15.1 Negotiated procedures should only to be used in exceptional circumstances. Only those Suppliers selected by the Authority are invited to negotiate. Suppliers are selected on the basis of published pre-qualification criteria relating to those matters set out in Contract Procedure Rule 17.
- 15.2 If a publication of a notice in the OJEU is not required, the notice requirements are the same as in the open procedure (see Contract Procedure Rule 13 above). Any notice shall state that the negotiated procedure is being used.
- 15.3 A minimum of three Suppliers should be invited to negotiate following publication of a notice, or, where less than three Suppliers meet the selection criteria, such number as do meet the selection criteria.
- 15.4 At least two officers, at least one of whom shall be the Lead Officer responsible for the procurement or a person authorised by him/her, shall be present at all times during the negotiations.
- 15.5 The Lead Officer responsible for the procurement shall keep proper written records of all negotiations and, where appropriate, these shall be signed and/or approved as such by all participants.

16 Competitive dialogue

- 16.1 Competitive dialogue can be used where a procurement is particularly complex in technical terms or the project is not able to be specified clearly or is of legal or financial complexity.
- 16.2 A contract notice should be placed and selection should be made of those who will be invited to take part in the dialogue.
- 16.3 The dialogue may embrace all aspects of the contract for the purpose of identifying one or more solutions to the purchasers needs before seeking bids from those remaining in the dialogue.
- 16.4 A minimum of three Suppliers should be invited to the dialogue.
- 16.5 Competitive dialogue is used to help define the means of achieving broad objectives and allows bidders to produce innovative solutions.
- 16.6 The award criteria may not be changed during the award procedure so that all parties are treated equally.
- 16.7 During the dialogue the Authority shall ask participants to specify their proposals in writing. The Authority can continue the dialogue until it can identify the solution or solutions which are capable of meeting its needs.
- 16.8 At the appropriate time the Authority declares the dialogue concluded and informs the participants. The Authority then asks the participants to

submit their final tenders on the basis of the solution or solutions presented and specified during the dialogue.

17. Pre-qualification

17.1 The Authority shall only invite to tender or enter into a contract with a Supplier if it is satisfied as to the Supplier's:

- (a) personal situation/eligibility;
- (b) economic and financial standing; and,
- (c) technical and/or professional ability.

17.2 Technical and/or professional ability includes:

- (a) the Supplier's performance in respect of recent contracts providing similar works, services and supplies;
- (b) the educational and professional qualifications of the Supplier and/or its managerial staff or those providing the services or managing the work; and
- (c) quality management systems including human resources, health and safety, and environmental management systems, where relevant to the performance of the contract. This is in relation to the tools, plant or technical equipment available to the Supplier for carrying out the contract and the proportion of the contract which the Supplier intends possibly to sub-contract.

18. The Invitation to Tender or Invitation to Negotiate

18.1 The Invitation to Tender or Invitation to Negotiate shall include details of the Authority's requirements for the particular contract including:

- (a) a description of the services, supplies, or works being procured;
- (b) the procurement timetable including the tender return date and time, which shall allow a reasonable period for the applicants to prepare their tenders;
- (c) a specification and instructions on whether any variants are permissible;
- (d) the Authority's terms and conditions of contract;
- (e) the evaluation criteria including any relative or range of weightings assigned to each;
- (f) pricing mechanism and instructions for completion;
- (g) where appropriate, whether the Authority has determined that the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 1981 or any succeeding legislation may apply;
- (h) form and content of method statements to be provided;
- (i) rules for submitting of tenders; and

- (j) any further information which will inform or assist tenderers in preparing tenders.

19. Submission and opening of tenders

- 19.1 Tenders shall be submitted in accordance with requirements set out in the Invitation to Tender or Invitation to Negotiate, and via the Authority's electronic tendering system in accordance with Contract Procedure Rule 20. The deadline for the return of tenders is to be a Friday at 9.30am unless otherwise agreed by the Lead Officer responsible for the procurement and the Treasurer.
- 19.2 The Treasurer shall be notified by the Lead Officer responsible for the procurement immediately tenders are invited of:
 - (a) the time and date (or of any revision thereof) by which tenders should be received by the Treasurer; and
 - (b) the names of the persons invited to tender where tenders have been invited following public notice pursuant to Contract Procedure Rule 14 or from a standing list pursuant to Contract Procedure Rule 31.
- 19.3 Tenders shall be opened in the presence of the Treasurer, the Lead Officer responsible for the procurement or their respective designated representatives. Such opening shall commence at 9.30 am on the Friday morning immediately following the expiration of the time for receipt of tenders, or such other time as may be determined by the Treasurer.
- 19.4 The Treasurer, or his/her designated representative, shall unlock the secure system for the receipt of electronic tenders and record them on a form provided for the purpose.
- 19.5 The Lead Officer responsible for the procurement and the Treasurer, or their respective designated representatives, will verify that the tenders are opened and recorded correctly.
- 19.6 No tender shall be opened which is received after the deadline for that contract or which in any way contravenes the requirements of Contract Procedure Rule 19.1. Any such tender which is not considered will remain unopened. This will remain unopened by the Lead Officer responsible for the procurement until a tender is accepted, subject only to the preparation of any formal contract. The Lead Officer responsible for the procurement shall then inform the sender accordingly.

20. Electronic tendering and quotations

- 20.1 All documents required for procurement under these Contract Procedure Rules including Invitation for Quotation, Invitations to Tender/Negotiate shall be made available on the Authority's electronic tendering system.
- 20.2 Responses to an Invitation for Quotation, an Invitation to Tender or an Invitation to Negotiate shall be submitted onto the Authority's electronic tendering system, recorded, kept securely, and not opened until the deadline has passed for receipt of the quotation or tender.

21. Tender evaluation and the use of electronic auctions

21.1 Tenders subject to the EU Regulations shall be evaluated in accordance with the relevant regulations and the evaluation criteria set out in the Invitation to Tender or Invitation to Negotiate. All other tenders shall be evaluated in accordance with the evaluation criteria notified to tenderers in the contract notice and/or Invitation to Tender or Invitation to Negotiate. All contracts, except where lowest price was predetermined to be the appropriate contract award criterion, shall be awarded on the basis of the offer which represents the most economically advantageous offer to the Authority. The evaluation criteria shall be predetermined and listed in the Invitation to Tender or Invitation to Negotiate. In addition, the evaluation criteria shall be strictly observed at all times throughout the contract award procedure by any person involved in the tender evaluation.

21.2 It may be appropriate to evaluate tenders by use of an electronic auction provided that:

- (a) where the EU Regulations apply, the Lead Officer responsible for the procurement shall comply with the requirements set out those regulations;
- (b) the means and procedures for carrying out the electronic auction have been agreed in advance of the issuing of the notice required by Contract Procedure Rule 13;
- (c) before proceeding with an electronic auction, the Lead Officer responsible for the procurement shall make a full initial evaluation of the tenders in accordance with the agreed contract award criterion/evaluation criteria and with the weighting fixed for them to determine which are admissible tenders;
- (d) all tenderers who submit admissible tenders shall be invited simultaneously by electronic means to offer new prices and/or new values;
- (e) the invitation shall contain all relevant information concerning individual connection to the system being used, stating the date and time of the start of the electronic auction. The electronic auction may take place in a number of successive phases. The electronic auction may not start sooner than two working days after the date on which invitations are sent out;
- (f) when the contract is to be awarded on the basis of the Most Economically Advantageous Offer, the invitation shall be accompanied by the outcome of a full evaluation of the relevant tenderer, carried out in accordance with Contract Procedure Rule 21.2.(c);
- (g) the invitation shall also state the mathematical formula to be used in the electronic auction to determine automatic re-rankings on the basis of the new prices and/or new values submitted. That formula shall incorporate the weighting of all the evaluation criteria fixed to determine the Most Economically Advantageous Offer, as indicated in the contract notice or in the tender documents;
- (h) the invitation shall specify the manner in which the electronic auction is to close; and

- (i) after closing an electronic auction the Lead Officer responsible for the procurement shall award the contract on the basis of the results of the electronic auction.

22. Post-tender negotiation

- 22.1 Where procurement is conducted using either the open or restricted procedures, no post tender negotiations are permitted. However, to avoid confusion, the Authority is entitled to seek clarification from Suppliers where appropriate.

23. Evaluation team

- 23.1 For each high value procurement, the Lead Officer responsible for the procurement undertaking the procurement shall form an evaluation team with responsibility for evaluating tenders with representation from other services as s/he considers appropriate in the circumstances.

24. Awarding contracts

- 24.1 Subject to Contract Procedure Rule 24.2, the Authority shall only award a contract where at the time of contract award this represents the Most Economically Advantageous Offer or is the lowest price depending on contract award criterion chosen by the Lead Officer responsible for the procurement.
- 24.2 This Contract Procedure Rule sets out the procedures that shall apply to the acceptance of tenders and quotations. The Lead Officer responsible for the procurement shall have authority to accept (as appropriate):
 - (a) the lowest tender if payment is to be made by the Authority;
 - (b) the highest tender if payment is to be received by the Authority; or
 - (c) the tender which represents the Most Economically Advantageous Offer to the Authority

This is provided that the amount of the tender does not exceed or fall short as the case may be of an estimate approved by the Authority, or Treasurer as the case may be, in accordance with the procedure set out in Contract Procedure Rule 6.

- 24.3 Where the value of the tender selected by the Lead Officer responsible for the procurement exceeds or falls short of the approved estimate by no more than 5% or £50,000 (excluding VAT) (whichever is the lower), the Lead Officer responsible for the procurement, in consultation with the Treasurer, shall have authority to accept the selected tender following a report submitted to Treasurer, which identifies and addresses the financial implications.
- 24.4 Where the value of the tender selected by the Lead Officer responsible for the procurement exceeds or falls short of the approved estimate by more than 5% or £50,000 (excluding VAT) (whichever is the lower), a report must be submitted by the Lead Officer responsible for the procurement to the Treasurer, which addresses the financial implications arising from approving the selected tender. The Lead Officer responsible for the procurement shall only have authority to accept the selected

tender if approval is given by the Treasurer.

- 24.5 Any significant error made by a tenderer in arithmetic, pricing or other matter relating to the performance of the proposed contract, discovered in a tender or accompanying documents before a contract has been executed, shall be reported by the Lead Officer responsible for the procurement concerned to the Treasurer. The Lead Officer responsible for the procurement in consultation with the Treasurer, shall then decide whether or not the tenderer shall be given the opportunity of confirming his offer/tender or of amending it to take account of any such error before any tender for the contract is unconditionally accepted.

25. Debriefing

- 25.1 The Lead Officer responsible for the procurement shall provide a debriefing to tenderers.

26. Contract award notice

- 26.1 Where a contract has been tendered pursuant to the EU Regulations, the Lead Officer responsible for the procurement shall publish a contract award notice in the OJEU no later than 48 days after the date of award of the contract. Contract award notices are required for Part B Services. In addition, notice of the contract award shall be given by the Lead Officer responsible for the procurement undertaking the procurement via the Contracts Register on the Authority's website.
- 26.2 Where the EU Regulations do not apply, in respect of any high value procurement, notice of the contract award shall be given by the Lead Officer responsible for the procurement undertaking the procurement via the Contracts Register on the Authority's website.

27. Execution of contracts

- 27.1 Any contracts valued at or above £50,000 shall be formal, made in writing and executed as a deed by the affixing of the Authority's common seal or signed by the Monitoring Officer or other person duly authorised in this regard (as considered appropriate). The exception is where the Monitoring Officer and the Lead Officer responsible for the procurement agree beforehand that such a formal contract can be dispensed with. All other contracts may be signed by the Lead Officer responsible for the procurement.
- 27.2 All payments and or variations shall be made in accordance with the terms of the executed contract and also the requirements of the Financial Procedure Rules.

28. Contract extension

- 28.1 Any contract may be extended in accordance with its terms.
- 28.2 Where the terms do not expressly provide for extension, and in exceptional circumstances and where it is necessary in order to comply with these Contract Procedure Rules, the Lead Officer, with approval of the Treasurer, may extend the contract for such period and on such terms as shall be agreed with the Supplier provided that the Lead Officer

shall always be satisfied that any extension will achieve value for money for the Authority and is reasonable in all the relevant circumstances.

- 28.3 No extension shall be entered into by a Lead Officer with the specific intention of avoiding the application of the EU Regulations to the procurement or where such extension would be in contravention of the EU Regulations. The Lead Officer shall take legal advice before entering into any extension under Contract Procedure Rule 28.2.

29. Termination of contract

- 29.1 For any contract resulting from high value procurement, termination shall be approved by the Lead Officer with approval of the Treasurer. Contracts of a lesser value may be terminated early by agreement prior to the expiry date or in accordance with the termination provisions set out in the contract. Legal advice should be sought as appropriate.

30. Records of tenders and contracts

- 30.1 The Treasurer shall maintain a list of all tenders received.
- 30.2 A Contracts Register of all contracts awarded, of whatever value, shall be maintained by Lead Officers in conjunction with the Treasurer. Information contained in the Contracts Register will be available publicly on the internet.
- 30.3 For every individual contract, of whatever value, a contracts file shall be maintained by the appropriate Lead Officer responsible for the procurement.

31. Standing lists of contractors

- 31.1 The Authority may maintain standing lists of Suppliers that meet its pre-qualification requirements. Lead Officers may use such standing list or a nationally procured and recognised alternative list. Quotations and tenders for contracts that are not subject to the EU Regulations may be invited from Suppliers included on such standing list or a nationally procured and recognised alternative list.
- 31.2 Each standing list shall:
- (a) be compiled and maintained by the relevant Lead Officer;
 - (b) contain the names of all Suppliers who wish to be included in it and who after appropriate enquiries have been made by the Lead Officer concerned and the Treasurer, are approved by the Authority or Lead Officer as provided for in the Scheme of Delegation; and,
 - (c) indicate whether a Supplier whose name is included in it is approved for contracts for all, or only some, of the specified values or amounts or categories.
- 31.3 At least four weeks before each standing list is first compiled, notice inviting applications for inclusion on it shall be published in accordance with Contract Procedure Rule 13 if a notice in OJEU is not required.

- 31.4 Each standing list shall be amended as required from time to time to include new applications for inclusion and to delete any Suppliers no longer thought fit to be included. Each standing list shall be formally reviewed in the manner set out below by the appropriate Lead Officer in consultation with the Treasurer at intervals not exceeding three years. At least four weeks before each review, each Supplier whose name appears in the standing list shall be asked whether it wishes its name to remain there. Notices inviting applications for inclusion in the list shall be published in the manner provided by Contract Procedure Rule 31.3 above.
- 31.5 Where an invitation to tender for a contract is limited to Suppliers named on the standing list maintained under this Contract Procedure Rule, an invitation to tender for that contract shall be sent to at least four of the Suppliers on the list. These Suppliers will be approved for a contract for that value or amount or of that category, or, if there are fewer than four such Suppliers, to all such Suppliers. If there are more than four Suppliers, the Lead Officer responsible for the procurement in consultation with the Treasurer, will select the Suppliers who will receive invitations, and the manner in which they are sent. This will be either generally or in relation to a particular contract or to a category of contracts provided that the manner of selection shall include a system of rotation from Suppliers appearing on the standing list.
- 31.6 Where the Lead Officer responsible for the procurement invites tenders from a nationally procured and recognised alternative list of Suppliers, s/he shall comply with any terms requiring a mini competition between those Suppliers specified by the organisation who procured the list. In the absence of such terms, so far as is reasonably possible, the Lead Officer responsible for the procurement shall comply with Contract Procedure Rule 31.5 above.

32. Nominated and named sub-contractors

- 32.1 If a sub-contractor, Supplier or sub-consultant is to be nominated or named to a main contractor, quotations or tenders must be invited in accordance with these Contract Procedure Rules and the terms of the invitation shall be compatible with the main contract.

33. Framework agreements and dynamic purchasing systems

- 33.1 Framework agreements are used where the Authority wishes to contract for the supply of supplies, services or works without conducting a new procurement exercise. However, the framework agreement may include within its terms a requirement for a mini competitive exercise between those Suppliers who are parties to the framework agreements. Any framework agreement shall be tendered in accordance with these Contract Procedure Rules. Where the Authority has entered into a framework agreement through procurement or is able to place orders from existing framework agreements procured by central government agencies, other local authorities, or other public bodies, then the Authority may benefit from using those contracts without entering into a separate procurement. A framework agreement shall not last for more than four years. Legal advice should be sought before considering the award of a contract using a framework agreement not procured directly by the

Authority.

- 33.2 A dynamic purchasing system shall be tendered in accordance with Contract Procedure Rule 13 for an open procedure. Where a dynamic purchasing system is established, the Authority must offer unrestricted, direct and full access to the specification and to any additional documents by electronic means from the date of publication of the contract notice to the date when the dynamic purchasing system ceases. A dynamic purchasing system shall not last for more than four years.
- 33.3 Any Supplier interested in joining a dynamic purchasing system, and which meets the selection criteria, can submit an indicative tender setting out terms for supplying the requirements. The Treasurer shall evaluate the indicative tender within 15 days of the date of its submission and must admit to the dynamic purchasing system any Supplier if the indicative tender complies with the specification and any additional documents. Once admitted to the dynamic purchasing system a Supplier may improve an indicative tender at any time.
- 33.4 Any appropriate framework agreements or dynamic purchasing systems in place shall be used regardless of value.

34. Letters of intent

- 34.1 Letters of intent shall only be used in exceptional circumstances as follows:
- (a) where a Supplier is required to provide services, supplies, or works prior to formal written acceptance by the Authority; or
 - (b) where the Authority's form of tender does not include a statement that until such time as a formal contract is executed, the Authority's written acceptance of a tender or quotation shall bind the parties into a contractual relationship.
- 34.2 Any such letters of intent shall be issued by the Treasurer, which may allow a start upon the works or the ordering of services or supplies but shall not permit any payments to be made thereunder except where such payment shall not exceed a sum of £10,000 and that such payment shall only be payable if the formal contract is not entered into. Where the formal contract is entered into any such payment made under the letter of intent shall be treated as a payment made under the formal contract.

35. Appointment and Role of consultants

- 35.1 Any consultants used by the Authority shall be appointed in accordance with these Contract Procedure Rules. Where the Authority uses consultants to act on its behalf in relation to any procurement, then the Lead Officer responsible for the procurement shall ensure that the consultants carry out any procurement in accordance with these Contract Procedure Rules. No consultant shall make any decision on whether to award a contract or who a contract should be awarded to. A consultant may however form part of the Authority's evaluation team and may score tenders and/or quotations as if s/he were an officer of the Authority. The Lead Officer responsible for the procurement shall ensure that the

consultant's performance is monitored and appropriate records are kept.

36. Statistical returns

- 36.1 The Authority shall make any statistical returns to government departments for onward transmission to the European Commission concerning the contracts awarded during the year under the EU Regulations.
- 36.2 The Treasurer is responsible for these statistical returns and will make the necessary arrangements for information to be collected annually. Lead Officers shall provide all information which the Treasurer requires in order to make such statistical return.

37. Damage to Authority property

- 37.1 In the event of Authority property being damaged by fire or other insured peril and it is expedient in the Authority's interests not to proceed to effect reinstatement of the property using normal procedures under these Contract Procedure Rules, then upon the approval of the loss adjuster acting for the Authority's insurers, the appropriate Lead Officer, in consultation with the Treasurer, shall be authorised to accept the tender of a person, being one of at least four persons who have been invited to tender from the standing list of approved contractors under Contract Procedure Rule 31.

38. Emergency procedures

- 38.1 In the event of circumstances rendering emergency measures necessary which cannot expediently be approved through normal Authority procedures, the appropriate Lead Officer and the Treasurer are authorised, notwithstanding anything contained in the Authority's Contract Procedure Rules or Financial Procedure Rules, to carry out or contract for the immediate carrying out any necessary works or do anything else necessary on behalf of the Authority.
- 38.2 In a continuing emergency any action taken or contract entered into shall be reported to a Special Authority Meeting which shall take such action as necessary to deal with the situation.
- 38.3 Prior to reference to the Authority, such exercise of emergency measures shall be subject to a total limit of expenditure of £100,000 (excluding VAT).

39. Waivers of Contract Procedure Rules

- 39.1 Waivers of any of these Contract Procedure Rules shall only be given in exceptional circumstances. Waivers may not be made retrospectively. A Lead Officer empowered to let a particular contract shall consult with the Treasurer upon any proposal to waive these Contract Procedure Rules. Waivers shall be reported in writing by the Lead Officer to the Treasurer and the written report shall specify why the waiver was justified. A waiver of these Contract Procedure Rules shall be approved by the Treasurer.

40. Non compliance and ratification

- 40.1 If it comes to notice of a Lead Officer that there has been non compliance

with these Contract Procedure Rules in respect of any contract for which s/he is responsible as the Lead Officer with responsibility for the procurement, s/he shall without delay notify the Treasurer, who shall take such action as s/he deems necessary.

- 40.2 Where these Contract Procedure Rules have not been complied with, the decision to award a contract may be ratified by the Treasurer. Requests for ratification shall be reported in writing by the Lead Officer to the Treasurer and the report shall specify the circumstances relating to the non compliance with these Contract Procedure Rules and why ratification is requested. The Authority's auditor shall be supplied with a copy of any report seeking ratification.

Definitions

“Annual Procurement Plan”

A plan identifying procurements (see Contract Procedure Rule 8.1) and other major projects proposed by the Authority so that appropriate resources can be identified and procured. It also provides a basis for Prior Information Notices and other information provided to suppliers to give advance notice of bidding opportunities.

“Contracts Register”

A register held and maintained by the Treasurer containing details of contracts entered into by the Authority of whatever value.

“Dynamic Purchasing System”

A dynamic purchasing system is a completely electronic process for making commonly used purchases, the characteristics of which are generally available on the market and meet the requirements of the Authority. They are limited in duration to four years. Throughout its validity it is open to any Supplier which satisfies the selection criteria and has submitted an indicative tender that complies with the specification.

“Electronic Auction”

A process involving an online auction presenting new prices, revised downwards, and/or new values concerning certain elements of tenders, which occur after an initial full evaluation of the tenders, enabling them to be ranked using automatic evaluation methods.

“EU Regulations”

The UK regulations implementing the EU public procurement directives from time to time.

“Framework Agreement”

An agreement which allows the Authority to place orders with a Supplier to provide supplies, services, or works in accordance with the terms of the agreement. The framework agreement itself usually constitutes a non-binding offer with no obligations on the Authority to place orders with the Supplier. If the Authority places an order with the Supplier a binding contract comes into being. A framework agreement can be a binding agreement where it is executed as a deed.

“Most Economically Advantageous Offer”

From the Authority’s perspective the most economically advantageous offer from a Supplier assessed by reference to relevant evaluation criteria linked to the subject matter of the contract in question for example, quality, price, technical merit, aesthetic and functional characteristics, running costs, cost effectiveness, after sales service and technical assistance, delivery date and delivery period or period of completion, and social value.

“Supplier”

Any person or body of persons providing, or seeking to provide, supplies, services, or works to the Authority.

C. Land Procedure Rules

1. Application

1.1 These Land Procedure Rules apply where there is a land transaction.

1.2 The terms used within these rules, along with their meanings, are listed below:-

- (a) “land transaction” means the acquisition, disposal of, or other dealing with land, whether or not buildings, plant and equipment, fixtures and fittings or other assets are included in that transaction. A transaction concerning only plant and equipment, fixtures and fittings or other assets is not a land transaction;
- (b) “major disposal” means a land transaction which consists of either a disposal of the freehold where the consideration exceeds £250,000 or the grant of a lease or licence where the rent exceeds £50,000 per annum or where the premium exceeds £250,000;
- (c) “the property procedures” means the procedures adopted by the Authority from time to time (if any) in respect of the Authority’s property; and
- (d) “best consideration” means the obligation to achieve a consideration which is the best that can reasonably be obtained.

The Authority’s codes and protocols, and Contract Procedure Rules, shall continue to apply to major disposals unless otherwise stated in, or inconsistent with, the Land Procedure Rules. In these circumstances, the Land Procedure Rules shall prevail. The Contract Procedure Rules are:

Rule 10 (Contracts Terms and Conditions)
Rule 11 (Bonds, Guarantees and Insurance)
Rule 19 (Submission and Opening of Tenders)
Rule 20 (Electronic Tendering and Quotations)
Rule 21 (Tender Evaluation and the Use of Electronic Auctions)
Rule 23 (Evaluation Team)
Rule 25 (Debriefing)
Rule 27 (Execution of Contracts)
Rule 30 (Records of Tenders and Contracts)
Rule 40 (Non-Compliance and Ratification)

2. Approval of Major Disposals

2.1 The principle and method of each major disposal must be approved by the Authority, except that in the case of land held for transport functions, the principle and method shall be approved by Merseytravel Committee. When determining such matters, the Authority or Merseytravel Committee (as appropriate) shall consider a report which:-

- (a) specifies the land to be disposed of;

- (b) confirms whether the land has been declared surplus to the Authority's requirements;
- (c) advises upon the proposed method of disposal, and provides the reasons for selecting that method;
- (d) confirms whether or not the proposed method of disposal is likely to achieve best consideration and, where other than open competition is recommended, describes how this will be satisfied/evidence; and
- (e) in matters where it is proposed that the disposal should be for less than best consideration, gives reasons for and against seeking best consideration and specifies the relevant legal powers of the Authority to accept less than best consideration.

2.2 In major disposals, where the approved method of disposal is the inviting of formal tenders or informal offers, the disposal must be advertised in at least one local newspaper circulating in the district and on the Authority's website. For major disposals, where the value of the land is estimated to be greater than £500,000, it must also be advertised in at least one specialist journal or publication circulating among people who are likely to be interested in acquiring that land, as determined by the Authority.

3. Alteration to/errors in or late Formal Tenders and Informal Offers

3.1 Where

- (a) there are alterations/errors in a tender; or
- (b) where a tender or offer is received late, or otherwise fails to comply with the procedural requirements of these Land Procedure Rules; and
- (c) the Treasurer believes it is in the Authority's best interests to recommend acceptance of such alterations/errors, or to consider a tender or offer which is received late or otherwise fails to comply with the procedural requirements of these Land Procedure Rules, and where in the opinion of the Treasurer it is possible that other tenderers/offers will otherwise be prejudiced,

then all tenderers/offers shall be given the opportunity to re-submit their tenders/offers within a timescale specified by the Treasurer.

3.2 Where, in accordance with Rule 3.1 above, the decision is made to ask tenderers/offers to re-submit their tenders/offers, the Treasurer shall explain why the decision was made, supplying such additional information as may be necessary (if any) to assist tenderers/offers with their re-submission.

4. Approval of Land Transactions other than Major Disposals

4.1 The principal terms of land transactions other than major disposals (except where the approved method of disposal is by formal tender or auction), must be approved by the Treasurer. When determining such matters, the Treasurer shall confirm either that the consideration agreed represents best consideration, or specify the reasons for accepting less than

best consideration and the relevant legal powers of the Authority to do so.

4.2 The Treasurer may:

- (a) negotiate rent reviews for leases of land/premises and take appropriate action to protect the Authority's interest;
- (b) terminate licences, leases or tenancies of land or property taken by the Authority which are no longer required;
- (c) consent to Land and Tenant protected renewals, the assignment, underletting or change of use requests of leases granted by the Authority and accept surrenders thereof;
- (d) appoint specialist valuers, where necessary, as provided within the budget, provided that the total expenditure does not exceed £50,000 in total;
- (e) grant or approve the entering into of any licences, tenancies and leases provided that the term is not in excess of seven years less one day duration and provided that no statutory protection attaches;
- (f) grant appropriate licences to commercial advertisers for the display of advertisements on the Authority properties;
- (g) accept display copy in accordance with the approved code of advertising practice;
- (h) grant easements of a minor nature over Authority land;
- (i) serve notice of termination of tenancy under Part II of the Landlord and Tenant Act 1954 (as amended by the Law of Property Act 1969) and to apply to the County Court under Section 24(A) of the 1954 Act, in those cases where the Authority is prepared to grant a new tenancy or lease and the service of such notice will expedite negotiations; and
- (j) grant wayleaves for the laying of services under, on or through land and premises owned by the Authority up to a maximum premium of £50,000

5. Application of the Property Procedures

All land transactions must be conducted in accordance with the property procedures.

- 6. The Treasurer shall keep a record of all land and buildings owned by the Authority and shall be responsible for the safekeeping and retention of all property deeds.
- 7. In relation to land and buildings, the Treasurer shall

- (a) ensure that lessees and other prospective occupiers of the Authority land are not allowed to take possession or enter the land until a lease or agreement, in a form approved by the Monitoring Officer, has been established as appropriate;
- (b) ensure the proper security of all buildings and other assets under their control and take the appropriate action in any case where security is thought to be defective or where it is considered that special security arrangements may be needed;
- (c) identify land or buildings which are surplus to requirements;
- (d) ensure that no Authority-owned land or building is subject to personal use or any other use other than in pursuance of approved service delivery without proper authority and, where appropriate, documentation identifying terms, responsibilities and duration of use;
- (e) arrange for the valuation of assets for accounting purposes; and
- (f) not dispose of any land or property without the involvement of the Monitoring Officer.

8. Contractual Formalities

All contracts and other documentation for land transactions shall be in writing, signed or sealed, as appropriate, as determined by the Authority.

PART 7

Code of Conduct for Members

Part 1 General provisions

1. Introduction and interpretation

- 1.1 This Code applies to you as a Member of the Combined Authority (“the Authority”).
- 1.2 It is your responsibility to comply with this Code. Failure to do so may result in a sanction being applied by the Authority. Failure to take appropriate action in respect of a Disclosable Pecuniary Interest may result in a criminal conviction and a fine of up to £5,000 and /or disqualification from office for a period of up to 5 years. In this Code - “meeting” means any meeting of:
- (a) the Authority; and
 - (b) any of the Authority’s Committees or Sub-Committees, Joint Committees or Joint Sub-Committees;
- 1.3 “Member” includes a Member and a Substitute Member of the Authority and a Co-opted Member.

2. Scope

- 2.1 Subject to sub-paragraphs 2.2 and 2.3, you must comply with this Code whenever you are acting as a Member of the Authority and references to your official capacity are construed accordingly.
- 2.2 This Code does not have effect in relation to your conduct other than where it is in your official capacity.
- 2.3 Where you act as a representative of the Authority on any other body, you must, when acting for that other body, comply with this Code, except and insofar as it conflicts with any other lawful obligations to which that other body may be subject.

3. General obligations

- 3.1 You must not:
- (a) do anything which may knowingly cause the Authority to breach the Equality Act 2010;
 - (b) bully or be abusive to any person;
 - (c) intimidate or attempt to intimidate any person who is or is likely to be:

- (i) a complainant,
- (ii) a witness, or
- (iii) involved in the administration of any investigation or proceedings,

in relation to an allegation that a Member (including yourself) has failed to comply with the Authority's Code of Conduct; or

- (d) do anything which compromises or is likely to compromise the impartiality of those who work for, or on behalf of, the Authority.

4. You must not:

- (a) disclose information given to you in confidence by anyone, or information acquired by you which you believe, or ought reasonably to be aware, is of a confidential nature, except where:

- (i) you have the consent of a person authorised to give it;

- (ii) you are required by law to do so;

- (iii) the disclosure is made to a third party for the purpose of obtaining professional advice provided that the third party agrees not to disclose the information to any other person; or

- (iv) the disclosure is:

- (a) reasonable and in the public interest; and

- (b) made in good faith and in compliance with the reasonable requirements of the Authority; or

- (b) prevent another person from gaining access to information to which that person is entitled by law.

5. You must not conduct yourself in a manner which could reasonably be regarded as bringing your office or the Authority into disrepute.

6. You:

- (a) must not use or attempt to use your position as a Member improperly to confer on or secure for yourself or any other person, an advantage or disadvantage; and

- (b) must, when using or authorising the use by others of the resources of the Authority:

- (i) act in accordance with the Authority's reasonable requirements; and

- (ii) ensure that such resources are not used improperly for political purposes (including party political purposes); and

- (c) must have regard to any applicable Local Authority Code of Publicity made under the Local Government Act 1986
7. (1) When reaching decisions on any matter you must have regard to any relevant advice provided to you by
- (a) The Authority's Treasurer; or
- (b) The Authority's Monitoring Officer
- where that officer is acting pursuant to his or her personal statutory duties
- (2) You must give reasons for all decisions in accordance with any statutory requirements and any reasonable additional requirements imposed by the Authority.

Part 2 - Disclosable pecuniary interests

8. Notification of disclosable pecuniary interests

- 8.1 Within 28 days of becoming a Member of the Authority, you must notify the Authority's Monitoring Officer of any 'disclosable pecuniary interests'.
- 8.2 A 'disclosable pecuniary interest' is an interest of yourself, or of your partner if you are aware of your partner's interest, within the descriptions set out in the table below.
- 8.3 "Partner" means a spouse or civil partner, or a person with whom you are living as husband or wife, or a person with whom you are living as if you are civil partners.

Subject	Description
Employment, office, trade, profession or vocation	Any employment, office, trade, profession or vocation carried on for profit or gain
Sponsorship	Any payment or provision of any other financial benefit (other than from the Authority) made or provided within the 12 month period prior to notification of the interest in respect of any expenses incurred by you in carrying out duties as a Member, or towards your election expenses. This includes any payment or financial benefit from a trade union within the meaning of the Trade Union and Labour Relations (Consolidation Act) 1992 (a)
Contracts	Any contract which is made between you or your partner (or a body in which you or your partner has a beneficial interest) and the Authority –

Subject	Description
Land	<p>(a) under which goods or services are to be provided or works are to be executed; and</p> <p>(b) which has not been fully discharged.</p> <p>Any beneficial interest in land which is within the area of the Authority</p>
Licences	Any licence (alone or jointly with others) to occupy land in the area of the Authority for a month or longer
Corporate Tenancies	<p>Any tenancy where (to your knowledge) -</p> <p>(a) the landlord is the Authority; and</p> <p>(b) the tenant is a body in which you or your partner has a beneficial interest</p>
Securities	<p>Any beneficial interest in securities of a body where –</p> <p>(a) that body (to your knowledge) has a place of business or land in the area of the Authority; and</p> <p>(b) either –</p> <p>(i) the total nominal value of the securities exceeds £25,000 or one hundredth of the total issued share capital of that body; or</p> <p>(ii) if the share capital of that body is of more than one class, the total nominal value of the shares of any one class in which you or your partner has a beneficial interest exceeds one hundredth of the total issued share capital of that class</p>

8.4 For the purpose of the above –

- (a) “a body in which you or your partner has a beneficial interest” means a firm in which you or your partner is a partner or a body corporate of which you or your partner is a director, or in the securities of which you or your partner has a beneficial interest;
- (b) "director" includes a member of the committee of management of an industrial and provident society;

- (c) "land" excludes an easement, interest or right in or over land which does not carry with it a right for you or your partner (alone or jointly) to occupy the land or receive income; and
- (d) "securities" means shares, debentures, debenture stock, loan stock, bonds, units of a collective investment scheme within the meaning of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 and other securities of any description, other than money deposited with a building society.

9 Non participation in case of disclosable pecuniary interest

9.1 If you are present at a meeting of the Authority, or any Committee or Sub-Committee of the Authority, and you have a disclosable pecuniary interest in any matter to be considered or being considered at the meeting,

1. You must not participate in any discussion of the matter at the meeting.
2. You must not participate in any vote taken on the matter at the meeting.
3. If the interest is not registered, you must disclose the interest to the meeting.
4. If the interest is registered you are also required by Authority Procedure Rule 17 to disclose the interest to the meeting.
5. If the interest is not registered and is not the subject of a pending notification, you must notify the Authority's Monitoring Officer of the interest within 28 days.
6. You are also required by Authority Procedure Rule 17.4 to withdraw from the room of the meeting while the matter is being considered.

10 Offences

10.1 It is a criminal offence to

- Fail to notify the Authority's Monitoring Officer of any disclosable pecuniary interest within 28 days of appointment as a Member of the Authority;
- Fail to disclose a disclosable pecuniary interest at a meeting if it is not on the Authority's Register;
- Fail to notify the Authority's Monitoring Officer within 28 days of a disclosable pecuniary interest that is not on the Authority Register that you have disclosed to a meeting;
- Participate in any discussion or vote on a matter in which you

have a disclosable pecuniary interest;

- Knowingly or recklessly provide information that is false or misleading in notifying the Authority's Monitoring Officer of a disclosable pecuniary interest or in disclosing such interest to a meeting.

10.2 The criminal penalties available to a court are to impose a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale and disqualification from being a councillor for up to 5 years.

Part 3 - Other interests

11 Notification of personal interests

11.1 In addition to the disclosable pecuniary interests notifiable under the Localism Act 2011, you must -

- (a) within 2 months of your appointment as a Member of the Authority (where that is later), notify the Authority's Monitoring Officer in writing of the details of your other personal interests, where they fall within the categories set out in paragraph 11(2) below for inclusion in the register of interests.

11.2 You have a personal interest in any business of the Authority where it relates to or is likely to affect -

- (a) any body of which you are in a position of general control or management and to which you are appointed or nominated by the Authority;
- (b) any body -
 - (i) exercising functions of a public nature;
 - (ii) directed to charitable purposes; or
 - (iii) one of whose principal purposes includes the influence of public opinion or policy (including any political party or trade union), of which you are a member or in a position of general control or management;
- (c) the interests of any person from whom you have received a gift or hospitality with an estimated value of at least £100.

12 Disclosure of interests

12.1 Subject to paragraphs 12.4 to 12.7, where you have a personal interest described in paragraph 11.2 above or in paragraph 12.2 below in any business of the LCRCA, and where you are aware or ought reasonably to be aware of the existence of the personal interest, and you attend a meeting of the Authority at which the business is considered, you must disclose to that meeting the existence and nature of that interest at the commencement of that consideration, or when

the interest becomes apparent.

- 12.2 You also have a personal interest in any business of the Authority where a decision in relation to that business might reasonably be regarded as affecting your well-being or financial position or the well-being or financial position of a relevant person to a greater extent than the majority of other council tax payers, ratepayers or inhabitants of the electoral ward(s) affected by the decision.
- 12.3 In paragraph 12.2, a relevant person is -
- (a) a member of your family or any person with whom you have a close association;
 - (b) any person or body who employs or has appointed such persons, any firm in which they are a partner, or any company of which they are directors;
 - (c) any person or body in whom such persons have a beneficial interest in a class of securities exceeding the nominal value of £25,000; or
 - (d) any body of a type described in paragraph 11.2(a) or (b).
- 12.4 Where you have a personal interest in any business of the Authority which relates, to or is likely to affect, a body described in paragraph 11.2(a) or 11.2(b)(i), you need only disclose to the meeting the existence and nature of that interest when you address the meeting on that business.
- 12.5 Where you have a personal interest in any business of the Authority of the type mentioned in paragraph 11.2(c) (gifts and hospitality), you need not disclose the nature or existence of that interest to the meeting if the interest was registered more than three years before the date of the meeting.
- 12.6 Where you have a personal interest but, by virtue of paragraph 16, sensitive information relating to it is not registered in the Authority's Register of Members' Interests, you must indicate to the meeting that you have a personal interest, but need not disclose the sensitive information to the meeting.
- 12.7 Where you have a personal interest in any business of your authority and you have made an executive decision in relation to that business, you must ensure that any written statement of that decision records the existence and nature of that interest.

13 Non participation in case of prejudicial interest

- 13.1 Where you have a personal interest in any business of the Authority you also have a prejudicial interest in that business where the

interest is one which a member of the public with knowledge of the relevant facts would reasonably regard as so significant that it is likely to prejudice your judgement of the public interest and where that business –

- (a) affects your financial position or the financial position of a person or body described in paragraph 12.3; or
- (b) relates to the determining of any approval, consent, licence, permission or registration in relation to you or any person or body described in paragraph 12.3.

13.2 Subject to paragraphs 13.3 and 13.4, where you have a prejudicial interest in any business of the Authority –

- (a) You must not participate in any discussion of the matter at the meeting.
- (b) You must not participate in any vote taken on the matter at the meeting.
- (c) If the interest is not registered, you must disclose the interest to the meeting.
- (d) If the interest is not registered and is not the subject of a pending notification, you must notify the Monitoring Officer of the interest within 28 days.
- (e) You are also required by Authority Procedure Rule 17.4 to withdraw from the room of the meeting while the matter is being considered.

13.3 Where you have a prejudicial interest in any business of the Authority, you may attend a meeting but only for the purpose of making representations, answering questions or giving evidence relating to the business, provided that the public are also allowed to attend the meeting for the same purpose, whether under a statutory right or otherwise and you leave the room where the meeting is held immediately after making representations, answering questions or giving evidence.

13.4 Subject to you disclosing the interest at the meeting, you may attend a meeting and vote on a matter where you have a prejudicial interest that relates to the functions of the Authority in respect of -

- (a) school transport and travelling expenses, where you are a parent or guardian of a child in full time education, or are a parent governor of a school, unless it relates particularly to the school which the child attends;
- (b) statutory sick pay under Part XI of the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992, where you are in receipt of, or are entitled to the receipt of, such pay; and

(c) any ceremonial honour given to Members.

14 Interests arising in relation to Scrutiny Panel

In any business before the Scrutiny Panel of the Authority where –

- (a) that business relates to a decision made (whether implemented or not) or action taken by the Authority or another of the Authority's Committees or Sub-Committees; and
- (b) at the time the decision was made or action was taken, you were a Member of the Authority, Committee or Sub-Committee mentioned in paragraph (a) and you were present when that decision was made or action was taken,

you may attend the meeting of the Scrutiny Panel for the purpose of explaining the reasons for the decision, or answering questions or giving evidence relating to the business, but you cannot participate otherwise in the discussion or in any vote on the matter.

Part 4 - General Matters relating to Parts 2 and 3

15 Register of interests

Subject to paragraph 16 any disclosable pecuniary interests or personal interests notified to the Authority's Monitoring Officer will be included in the Authority's Register of interests. A copy of the Register will be available for public inspection.

16 Sensitive interests

This paragraph applies where you consider that disclosure of the details of a disclosable pecuniary interest could lead to you, or a person connected with you, being subject to violence or intimidation, and the Authority Monitoring Officer agrees. In these circumstances, if the interest is entered on the Authority's Register of interests, copies of the Register that are made available for inspection and any published version of the Register will exclude details of the interest, but may state that you have a disclosable pecuniary interest, the details of which are withheld under Section 32(2) of the Localism Act 2011.

17 Dispensations

The Authority may grant you a dispensation to enable you to participate and vote on a matter in which you have a disclosable pecuniary interest or a prejudicial interest. Any requests for a dispensation must be made in writing to the Monitoring Officer.

GIFTS AND HOSPITALITY GUIDANCE FOR MEMBERS

General Introduction

The Code of Conduct requires Members to notify the Monitoring Officer in writing of any gift or hospitality he/she receives which may be to the value of one hundred pounds or more (Part 3 11(c)). It is also a breach of the Code to act in such a way as to bring the Authority into disrepute or for a member to use his/her position as a member of the Authority improperly to confer on or secure for him/herself or any other person advantage or disadvantage.

The following guidance aims to assist Members in complying with the Code of Conduct for Members but it also goes beyond these basic provisions and seeks to provide wider guidance so Members can avoid any situation where their integrity may be brought into question as a result of gifts and hospitality.

Legal position

The Bribery Act 2010 provides that it is a criminal offence for a Member to request, agree to receive, promise, offer or give any gift, loan, fee, reward or advantage for doing anything or showing favour or disfavour to any person in their official capacity. It is for the Member to demonstrate that any such rewards have not been corruptly obtained.

Gifts and hospitality

Members are advised to treat with extreme caution any offer or gift, favour or hospitality that is made personally to them. The person or organisation making the offer may be doing business or seeking to do business with the Authority or may be applying to the Authority for some sort of decision in respect of which it is imperative that the member's independence should not be compromised.

The following rules should be applied:

A Member should refuse any gift offered to them or to an immediate relative of the Member, by any person who has or may seek to have dealings with the Authority. It is recommended that Members should notify the Monitoring Officer of all such refusals as soon as reasonably practicable regardless of the value of the offered gift (unless the gift falls within I or II below). The Monitoring Officer will maintain the register for this purpose.

The exceptions where it may be appropriate to accept a gift are set out below. Members should note that the Code of Conduct for Members requires all gifts and hospitality of one hundred pounds or more to be notified to the Monitoring Officer, who will maintain a register for this purpose.

- I. The gift is of purely token, advertising value given to a wide range of people, e.g. pens, key rings and other promotional items. As such promotional gifts will usually be less than one hundred pounds in value generally there will be no need to register but in cases of doubt Members should err on the side of caution and register the gift.
- II. A small gift where refusal would cause needless offence and the giver is not currently seeking a decision or business from the Authority. Again because such gifts would be of a small value generally there will be no need to register but in cases of doubt members should err on the side of caution and register the gift.

Cash or monetary gifts should always be refused without exception and the refusal notified to the Monitoring Officer as set out above.

Gifts given as prizes at exhibitions, conferences, seminars etc. as part of a free raffle or draw may be accepted but they belong to the Authority and should be registered with the Monitoring Officer as soon as reasonably practicable (notwithstanding that their value may be less than the one hundred pounds specified in the Code). The Monitoring Officer will determine whether it is appropriate to retain the gift in question.

Whilst it may be acceptable to accept a token or small gift on one occasion members should refuse repeated gifts, even if these are individually not of a significant value.

Hospitality

It is increasingly the case that private companies offer hospitality e.g. free drinks, tickets to shows or hotel accommodation to persons with whom they do business or with whom they hope to do business in the future. Such hospitality could convey the impression that Members' judgment would be influenced. It would however be too rigid to say that no hospitality can be accepted. Members are reminded that any hospitality of one hundred pounds or more is required by the Code of Conduct to be registered. However Members may wish to notify the Monitoring Officer of hospitality offered but refused and hospitality which is less than the one hundred pounds limit specified in the Code.

Some examples of hospitality which may be acceptable follow but much may depend on the particular circumstances, for example who is providing the hospitality, why the Member is there and the nature of the dealings between the Authority, the Member and the provider of the hospitality:

- A working meal provided to allow parties to discuss or continue to discuss business.
- An invitation to attend a dinner or function of a Society, Institute or other non commercial body with whom the Authority has contact.
- Invitations to attend functions where the member represents the Authority (opening ceremonies, public speaking events, conferences).

Unacceptable hospitality

The following are examples of unacceptable hospitality:

- Holidays, including accommodation and travel arrangements.
- Offers of theatre tickets for the Member and his family or free travel.
- Personal invitations for evenings out with representatives from a company or firm who have dealings with the Authority or who are likely to have dealings in the future.

Members are again urged to err on the side of caution and if in any doubt as to the integrity of the offer/invite, the Member should consult the Monitoring Officer or refuse.

Notifications

Notifications of gifts and hospitality should be sent to the Monitoring Officer. A form for this purpose is available from the Monitoring Officer.

The Register

The Register referred to in this protocol will be subject to scrutiny by the Standards Committee and regular inspection by the Monitoring Officer. The Register of Gifts and Hospitality of one hundred pounds or more should be available for public inspection. For consistency, registrations as regards gifts and hospitality offered and refused, or gifts and hospitality of a value less than one hundred pounds, will also be available for public inspection.

Gifts which cannot be retained

Where the Monitoring Officer determines that it would not be appropriate for a Member to retain a gift, that gift will be returned, utilised by the Authority or otherwise donated to an appropriate charitable organisation as determined appropriate by the Monitoring Officer.

Conclusion

Members are advised to seek the advice of the Monitoring Officer in cases where their position is unclear. Breaches of this guidance may result in a breach of the Code of Conduct for Members. Breaches of this guidance which do not result in a breach of the Code of Conduct will be reported by the Monitoring Officer to the Standards Committee.

This page is intentionally left blank

Operating Agreement

This Agreement is made on the _____ day of April 2014 between:

- (1) The Halton, Knowsley, Liverpool, St. Helens, Sefton and Wirral Combined Authority (“the Authority”)
 - (2) Halton Borough Council
 - (3) Knowsley Metropolitan Borough Council
 - (4) Liverpool City Council
 - (5) Sefton Metropolitan Borough Council
 - (6) St. Helens Borough Council
 - (7) Wirral Metropolitan Borough Council
- (collectively referred to as “the Constituent Councils”)

Recitals

- (i) On 1 April 2014 the Authority was established as a Combined Authority for the area of the Constituent Councils and MITA was abolished.
- (ii) The functions of the Authority are those functions conferred on it by the Halton, Knowsley, Liverpool, St. Helens, Sefton and Wirral Combined Authority Order 2014 (“the Order”) or by any other enactment, including all the functions of the MITA which transferred to the Authority on the abolition of the MITA.
- (iii) The functions of the Authority include those economic development and regeneration functions set out in Schedule 2 of the Order, which are to be exercised concurrently with the Constituent Councils.
- (iv) The Constituent Councils were established as local authorities by statute with all the functions of metropolitan or unitary district councils and in particular they are, and continue to be, the local highway authority, local traffic and street authority for their area.
- (v) The Parties wish to co-operate with each other in the exercise of their functions and in particular their transport, economic development and regeneration functions.

It is now agreed as follows:

1. Definitions

In this Agreement:-

- 1.1 “the Authority” means the Halton, Knowsley, Liverpool, St. Helens, Sefton and Wirral Combined Authority;

- 1.2 “the Constituent Councils” mean the metropolitan district councils of Knowsley Liverpool Sefton St. Helens and Wirral and the unitary district council of Halton;
- 1.3 “the Order” means the Halton, Knowsley, Liverpool, St. Helens, Sefton and Wirral Combined Authority Order 2014;
- 1.4 “MITA” means the Merseyside Integrated Transport Authority;
- 1.5 “the Constitution” means the constitution of the Authority;
- 1.6 “the LDEDCA 2009” means the Local Democracy Economic Development and Construction Act 2009;
- 1.7 “the LGA 1972” means the Local Government Act 1972;
- 1.8 “the LGA 2000” means the Local Government Act 2000;
- 1.9 “the LGHA 1989” means the Local Government and Housing Act 1989;
- 1.10 “the Parties” mean the Authority and the Constituent Councils;
- 1.11 “the Merseytravel Committee” means the transport committee of the Authority comprising co-opted members of the Constituent Councils;
- 1.12 “Merseytravel” means the Merseyside Passenger Transport Executive, which is the executive body of the Authority pursuant to the Order for the purposes of Part 5 of the Local Transport Act 2008 and Part 6 of the LDEDCA 2009;
- 1.13 “Protocols” mean the protocols to be entered into by the Parties as outlined in this Agreement;
- 1.14 “the LEP” means the Liverpool City Region Local Enterprise Partnership.

2. Interpretation

- 2.1 Clause, Schedule and paragraph headings shall not affect the interpretation of this Agreement.
- 2.2 The Schedules form part of this Agreement and shall have effect as if set out in full in the body of this Agreement. Any reference to this Agreement includes the Schedules.
- 2.3 Unless the context otherwise requires, words in the singular shall include the plural and in the plural shall include the singular.
- 2.4 A reference to a statute or statutory provision is a reference to it as amended, extended or re-enacted from time to time.

- 2.5 A reference to a statute or statutory provision shall include all subordinate legislation made from time to time.
- 2.6 A reference to “this Agreement” or to any other agreement or document referred to in this Agreement is a reference to this Agreement or such other document or agreement as varied from time to time.
- 2.7 References to Clauses and schedules are to the Clauses and Schedules of this Agreement and references to paragraphs are to paragraphs of the relevant Schedule.
- 2.8 No person other than a party to this Agreement shall have any rights to enforce any term of this Agreement.
- 2.9 This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of, or in connection with, it or its subject matter or formation shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales.
- 2.10 If any court or competent authority finds that any provision of this Agreement (or part of any provision) is invalid, illegal or unenforceable, that provision or part-provision shall, to the extent required, be deemed to be deleted, and the validity and enforceability of the other provisions of this Agreement shall not be affected.

3. The Authority

- 3.1 The Parties acknowledge that the legal and official title of the Authority is as set out in 1.1 above.
- 3.2 The Parties agree that for public purposes the Authority shall be known as the Liverpool City Region Combined Authority.
- 3.3 The Parties will take such steps as are necessary to ensure that the Authority is appropriately referred to in documentation and in any other sources of information.

4. Establishment of the Merseytravel Committee

- 4.1 The Authority shall establish the Merseytravel Committee and for this purpose shall co-opt a number of elected members from the Constituent Councils, for the municipal year 2014/15, as follows:

Halton - two
Knowsley - two
Liverpool - six
Sefton - four
St. Helens - two
Wirral - four

- 4.2 The Authority shall review the representation set out in Clause 4.1 before 30 April 2015 and the Constituent Councils shall nominate the number of elected members as required by the Authority for subsequent municipal years.
- 4.3 A Constituent Council shall be entitled to remove or replace any of its members of the Merseytravel Committee on written notification to the Authority's Head of Paid Service. The new appointment shall take effect and the previous appointment shall terminate at the end of one week from the date on which the notice is given (or such longer period not exceeding one month, as specified in the notice).
- 4.4 Those Constituent Councils which appoint three or more elected members to the Merseytravel Committee shall make those appointments in accordance with the principles of political balance set out in the LGHA 1989.
- 4.5 Members of the Authority may not be members of the Merseytravel Committee.
- 4.6 For the avoidance of doubt, the elected members co-opted onto the Merseytravel Committee are not members of the Authority.

5. Terms of Reference of the Merseytravel Committee

- 5.1 The Authority shall determine the terms of reference of the Merseytravel Committee in discharging any transport functions and shall set these out in the Constitution.
- 5.2 The transport functions of the Authority comprise:
- 5.2.1 all the functions of MITA transferred to the Authority by the Order;
 - 5.2.2 any function relating to transport conferred or imposed upon a combined authority or the Authority specifically by any enactment;
 - 5.2.3 the transport functions of Halton as set out in Article 8 of the Order.
- 5.3 In respect of those functions not delegated to the Merseytravel Committee or Merseytravel, either body may make recommendations to the Authority.

6. The Merseytravel Committee – Other Provisions

- 6.1 The Merseytravel Committee may establish Sub-Committees with such membership, terms of reference and delegations as it sees fit.
- 6.2 Appointments to Sub-Committees will be made in accordance with the principles of political balance set out in Section 15(5) of the LGHA 1989.
- 6.3 The Merseytravel Committee (and its Sub-Committees) will transact its business and discharge its functions in accordance with the Constitution.

- 6.4 The Merseytravel Committee and any of its Sub-Committees may, in respect of a function delegated to it by the Authority under Clause 5, arrange for its discharge by an officer of one of the Constituent Councils or by Merseytravel.
- 6.5 The costs and liabilities incurred by the Merseytravel Committee shall be defrayed by the Authority.

7. Protocols

- 7.1 The Parties have drawn up and agreed the Protocols set out in the Schedule to this Agreement in relation to the discharge of the following functions of the Authority:

Economic Development

Transport Strategy (to include the transitional arrangements in relation to the transport functions of Halton)

Employment and Skills

Housing Strategy

European Programme

Accountable Body

- 7.2 The Protocols have also been agreed with the LEP as setting out appropriate working arrangements by which those functions will be progressed for the benefit of the Liverpool City Region and the Parties have authorised their respective Chief Executive or Head of Paid Service to execute the Protocols as agreements.
- 7.3 The Parties will keep the Protocols under regular review and may revise them from time to time, such revisions to be agreed by the Chief Executives of the Constituent Councils, the Head of Paid Service of the Authority.
- 7.4 Additional Protocols which are deemed appropriate to improve and enhance the transport, economic development and regeneration functions may also be agreed between the Parties by their respective Chief Executive or Head of Paid Service who is authorised to execute such additional Protocols, unless agreement is otherwise reserved to the Authority.
- 7.5 Protocols drawn up, agreed or revised under this clause shall not override anything provided for or required under this Agreement.

8. Scrutiny Arrangements

- 8.1 The Authority will establish scrutiny arrangements to enable the Constituent Councils to exercise an overview and scrutiny role in relation to the decisions and activities of –

- (a) the Authority
- (b) the Merseytravel Committee
- (c) Merseytravel

8.2 The scrutiny arrangements are set out in the Constitution and the Constituent Councils will nominate the requisite number of elected members to give effect to those arrangements.

9. Review of Arrangements

9.1 The parties will undertake, pursuant to Section 111 of the LDEDCA 2009, a joint review of the matters set out in Clause 9.2 to be commenced, whichever is the earlier of –

- (a) the fifth anniversary of the date of this Agreement; or
- (b) immediately after notice is given by a Constituent Council requesting a joint review, provided that such notice is not given before the third anniversary of the date of this Agreement.

9.2 The matters are –

- (a) a matter in respect of which an order may be made under any of sections 104 to 107 of the LDEDCA 2009
- (b) a matter concerning the Authority which the authority has power to determine
- (c) any other matter contained in this Agreement

9.3 The provisions of this Clause are without prejudice to statutory rights of one or more of the Parties to undertake their own review at any time.

10. Amendments to this Agreement

10.1 This Agreement may be amended following a resolution approved by all the parties.

11. Dispute Resolution

11.1 Any dispute between the Parties arising out of this Agreement which cannot be settled shall be referred to the Head of Paid Service of the parties to the dispute, who will negotiate to resolve the matter in good faith.

12. Notices

12.1 Any notice, demand or other communication required to be served on the Authority under this Agreement shall be sufficiently served if delivered personally to, or sent by pre-paid first class recorded delivery post, or e-mail transmission to the Authority's Head of Paid Service. If so sent, any such notice, demand or other communication shall, subject to proof to the contrary, be deemed to have been received by the Head of Paid Service at the time of

personal delivery or on the second working day after the date of posting or transmission, as the case may be.

- 12.2 Any notice, demand or other communication required to be served on one or more of the Constituent Councils under this Agreement shall be sufficiently served if delivered personally to, or sent by pre-paid first class recorded delivery post, or e-mail to the Monitoring Officer(s) of the Constituent Council(s) concerned. If so sent, any such notice, demand or other communication shall, subject to proof to the contrary, be deemed to have been received by the Constituent Council(s) concerned at the time of personal delivery or on the second working day after the date of posting or transmission, as the case may be.

The Schedule

The Protocols

Economic Development

Transport Strategy

Employment and Skills

Housing Strategy

European Programme

Accountable Body

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PROTOCOL

**This Economic Development Protocol has been made on
between:**

2014

- (1) The Halton, Knowsley, Liverpool, St Helens, Sefton and Wirral Combined Authority ('the CA');
- (2) The Borough Council of Halton Unitary Authority; The Metropolitan Borough of Knowsley; The City of Liverpool; The Metropolitan Borough of Sefton; The Metropolitan Borough of St Helens; The Metropolitan Borough of Wirral ('the Constituent Councils'); and
- (3) The Liverpool City Region Local Enterprise Partnership ('the LEP').

The purpose of this Protocol is to define the Economic Development functions and set out the respective roles of the CA, the LEP and the Constituent Councils in discharging those functions

1.0 BACKGROUND

The Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009 provides for the establishment of Combined Authorities with a remit around economic development, regeneration and transport: it does not provide a definition of economic development as this can vary in different areas depending on local circumstances. Liverpool City Region has taken economic development and regeneration to cover strategic activity related to business support, inward investment, trade and export, strategic housing, and employment and skills, in addition to the transport roles and functions being considered.

The purpose of this Protocol is to set out the respective roles of the CA, the LEP and the Constituent Councils in discharging the Strategic Economic Development functional areas defined below. It is recognised however that economic development and growth has a wider relationship with other areas of activity of the CA. The strategic work of the CA in defining the overall economic vision will inform the work and decision making of all areas of the CA.

Such functions of the Constituent Councils as are exercisable for the purpose of economic development and regeneration are exercisable in reliance on the general power of competence under section 1 of the Localism Act 2011(b).

2.0 CURRENT ROLES OF LIVERPOOL CITY REGION LOCAL ENTERPRISE PARTNERSHIP AND THE CONSTITUENT COUNCILS

The Liverpool City Region Local Enterprise Partnership (LEP) was formally established in March 2012 as a partnership between businesses and Councils in the City Region. A membership company exists with over 450 company members. LEPs have been given a series of responsibilities by Government that are economically strategic.

A series of defined working protocols will be developed between the Constituent Councils and the LEP, in specific areas which will demonstrate how the City Region will discharge economic functions and roles in a complementary, non competitive way to ensure a collective approach to economic growth and job creation.

3.0 FUNCTIONS AND ROLES OF THE CA, LEP AND CONSTITUENT COUNCILS

The CA will be responsible for providing democratic and financial accountability and together with the LEP, strategic leadership for economic development within the Liverpool City Region. The LEP has been given a series of responsibilities by Government that are economically strategic and acts as the primary mechanism through which the private sector can influence and support economic development in the Liverpool City Region. The CA will support the implementation of those strategies and plans which it has commissioned, within allocated resources. Responsibilities of the CA will include (but not limited to):

- In partnership with the LEP, setting the strategic economic vision, outcomes and aligning strategic priorities for the Liverpool City Region including those relevant areas of Transport, Housing and Spatial Priorities and Employment and Skills;
- Agreeing the Single Local Growth Plan developed by the LEP and investment strategy to deliver the strategic economic vision and outcomes and subsequent or related City Region wide strategies or frameworks;
- Developing and agreeing a pipeline of strategic projects/initiatives with the LEP to attract financial and other support and be ready for new funding calls;
- In partnership with the LEP, agreeing the establishment, scope and scale of any Single Investment Fund or Single Investment Fund approach which the City Region is committed to achieving and which requires the alignment of different funding streams. An element of this will be the EU Programme funds for 2014-2020. A Protocol has been developed in relation to the EU 2014-2020 programme which defines the European programme functions and sets out the respective roles of the CA, the LEP Board and Constituent Councils.
- Development of the single appraisal framework/process with regard to the Single Investment Fund in consultation with the LEP.
- Making decisions in partnership with the LEP with regard to the Single Investment Fund and other such funds which might be aligned with that fund which may emerge.

The functions to be undertaken by the LEP together with the CA are as follows:

- Develop City Region wide economic strategies in partnership with the Constituent Councils and other partners in relation to the economic development function, including, but not limited to, the Local Growth Plan, 2014-2020 EU Programme and Business Support Strategies;
- Develop a single evidence base to support and inform strategic decision making and the development of the City Region's Local Growth Plan in partnership with the Constituent Councils;
- Supporting the development of the City Region's Visitor and Conference offer, working with key partners as appropriate;
- To work with the CA to co-ordinate inward investment activity across the Liverpool City Region subject to a Protocol between each of the Constituent Councils in relation to the sharing of information, handling of enquiries in particular in relation to how those relevant to their local area should be taken forward;
- To develop, with the private sector and the Constituent Councils, the international economic strategy for the Liverpool City Region to cover inward investment, trade and export, to particularly capture the benefits of the International Festival of Business;
- Lead the co-ordination of strategy and activity for place based marketing across the Liverpool City Region through working collectively with the Constituent Councils;
- Working collectively with the Constituent Councils to develop a Business Support strategy;
- Working collectively with the Constituent Councils and other partners to develop a prioritised pipeline of strategic projects for agreement by the CA;
- Development of City Region wide funding bids as appropriate such as Regional Growth Fund and any other relevant funding streams.

There are specific functions which Constituent Councils will continue to deliver and retain authority and decision making powers including but not limited to:

- Development of strategic pipeline of projects for their local areas;
- Delivery of strategic and locally important sites;
- Support for inward investment activity and international strategy in line with the protocols referred to above; and
- Development and delivery of Enterprise Zones as appropriate, working with the LEP to liaise appropriately with Government.

More broadly, the role of individual Constituent Councils should include the following:

- Working with the LEP, lead local partnerships and dialogues with business based in their area;
- Support the work of the CA and LEP by:

- Feeding back their local knowledge and needs to inform the Liverpool City Region strategic overview and monitoring of economic conditions of the area;
- Providing membership and expertise to the CA, the LEP and Sector Committees.

4.0 DISCHARGING THE STRATEGIC ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT FUNCTION

The proposal to establish a CA sets out the added value of the CA in terms of effectiveness and efficiencies. The joint and inclusive approach taken to include the Chair of the LEP on the CA and the continued membership of the Mayor and Local Authority leaders on the LEP Board, provide a unified decision making platform which binds public and private sector together in the decision making processes.

In order to be effective the CA must lead to greater effectiveness in the delivery of economic development which will be shown by increased economic growth, investment and job creation. This will be achieved through a collaborative approach to delivery which defines the benefits at the City Region level regardless of specific locality issues.

The Local Authority/LEP partnership approach to economic development will remain and will be strengthened through the new governance arrangements and commitments to develop City Region priorities for investment and align funding resources, appraisal and decision making.

Clarity of roles and the delivery approach in those areas where the City Region will act together will be achieved through a series of protocols in the areas of inward investment, business support and the international strategy. Place based marketing has already provided a model to demonstrate how the City Region can work together in such a joint approach.

The CA is committed to the establishment of a Single Investment Programme made up of different funding streams. These funding streams will be aligned and a joint approach to appraisal taken to achieve the best use of resources across the City Region. Constituent Councils and the LEP will work collaboratively to develop an agreed strategic pipeline of projects against a defined investment and appraisal framework.

TRANSPORT STRATEGY PROTOCOL

**This Transport Strategy Protocol has been made on
between:**

2014

- (1) The Halton, Knowsley, Liverpool, St Helens, Sefton and Wirral Combined Authority ('the CA');
- (2) The Borough Council of Halton Unitary Authority; The Metropolitan Borough of Knowsley; The City of Liverpool; The Metropolitan Borough of Sefton; The Metropolitan Borough of St Helens; The Metropolitan Borough of Wirral ('the Constituent Councils'); and
- (3) The Liverpool City Region Local Enterprise Partnership ('the LEP').

1.0 BACKGROUND

Transport and connectivity are also essential components of the Liverpool City Region's objectives around economic growth, skills, housing, regeneration and the transition to a low carbon economy. Good connectivity between areas of new housing, schools, colleges, employment facilities and community facilities is a long standing priority for the City Region, recognising the entrenched problems of worklessness and deprivation in significant parts of the City Region.

Transport barriers contribute to worklessness and social exclusion, and conversely, improved transport and access boosts economic prosperity, economic activity levels, health and social inclusion. Similarly, congestion acts as a disincentive to inward investment and acts as a drain on business, hence the importance in encouraging a shift to walking, cycling and greater public transport use. An effective and efficient road and rail freight network is also of critical importance to the City Region, linked to its objectives relating to the SuperPort transformational activity, in particular.

The statutory Local Transport Plan (LTP) for Merseyside, and the aligned LTP for Halton, seek to ensure that transport supports economic growth across the Liverpool City Region. These plans reflect the economic 'enabling' nature of transport.

Transport is a core component of the Growth Deal process, which also identifies a list of major transport schemes, agreed originally by the Local Transport Body in July 2013.

2.0 CURRENT ROLES OF LIVERPOOL CITY REGION TRANSPORT BODIES

The current approach to transport governance is complex, both operationally and contractually, with powers vested across Halton BC, the Merseyside Integrated Transport Authority, the Merseyside Passenger Transport Executive, the City Region Local Transport Body and the Merseyside Local Authorities. The City Region Cabinet also has a non-statutory advisory role in relation to transport.

This splitting of powers and functions presents a challenging landscape for co-ordinated, long term delivery.

The principal legal powers and responsibilities vested with the existing bodies are identified within the following background papers:-



CA Legislation v3_13
08 13-DfT copy.doc



Transport embedded
file.docx

3.0 ROLES OF CA, THE CONSTITUENT COUNCILS AND THE LEP

The complexities outlined in (2.0) above necessitate a staged approach in the transition from the current arrangements to a position whereby the CA will exercise its full range of duties and responsibilities. This will entail a process extending beyond the CA's commencement date of 1 April 2014.

The Schedule attached to this Protocol identifies how planning and delivery arrangements will work within Halton BC and Merseyside during the transitional period.

The creation of the CA involves the transfer of local transport authority powers from Halton BC and the Integrated Transport Authority (ITA) to the CA. The CA will be the strategic body that sets the strategic transport agenda, allocates funding, and makes the links to other policy areas. The ITA will be abolished and all of the ITA's existing powers, responsibilities and assets will also transfer to the CA.

The Merseyside Passenger Transport Executive will remain as the CA's executive body, and will be known as "Merseytravel", with a City Region wide remit. It will maintain its existing Passenger Transport Executive powers and other powers needed to deliver the CA's transport agenda. Its staffing function will largely be funded through the CA's levy as per current arrangements.

The CA will have a statutory responsibility for developing a Local Transport Plan, under section 108 of the Transport Act 2000. In the immediate term, the Local Transport Plans for Merseyside and Halton will continue to provide a strategic monitoring and performance framework for the 2014/15 financial year, this being the final implementation year of the current plans.

The CA will assume all of the ITA's current powers, responsibilities and assets and also the Local Transport Authority powers of Halton BC. It will be responsible for transport policy and strategy and agreeing the City Region's transport agenda.

Specific Halton BC powers will also transfer to the CA, such as those in respect of the procurement of supported bus services, though in practice, these will remain the responsibility of Halton BC during the CA's transitional period: the specific responsibilities in the transitional period are set out in the schedule to this operational Protocol.

Enabling powers are contained within the Orders that could allow the CA to be responsible for a defined strategic highway network on routes which are economically and environmentally important for the City Region. This will be a transitional process, with no expectation that this function would take effect from April 2014. This power would enable the CA to act as a Highway, Traffic and Street Authority as and when the CA Members agree. It would cover a strategic network that would be defined and agreed by the CA. At this point in time this would purely be an enabling provision and there is no compulsion on any of the individual Highway Authorities to transfer any routes into a Strategic Network.

The CA will become the levying body for transport revenue spend, in place of the ITA. A differential levy will be introduced from the outset recognising the different costs associated with transport provision between the Merseyside ITA Councils and Halton BC, and the need for a levy to be phased in. From April 2015, the CA will have responsibilities for managing formulaic transport funding allocations from the Department for Transport in the form of the Integrated Transport Block and Highways Maintenance allocation.

The City Region's Local Transport Body function will pass to the CA. The current LTB is responsible for taking decisions on major transport schemes. A revised Assurance Framework will be required to aid the transfer of this function. The LTB will be formally disestablished and its functions transferred to the CA.

A Transport Committee will be established, taking the form of a Committee of the CA. It will report to the CA and will comprise 18 Merseyside members, as now, plus 2 additional members from Halton BC, creating a Committee of 20 members in total. It will be known as the "Merseytravel Committee". This arrangement will be reviewed during 2014/15.

Merseytravel, as an officer-level delivery body, will also have a scheme of delegation from the CA to oversee specific activities and functions.

The local authority partnership approach to transport across the City Region will remain, and will be strengthened through the new governance arrangements, by virtue of greater scope to pool resources around agreed priorities and objectives, irrespective of their geographic location. The Transport Advisory Group (TAG) will support the transport agenda at an

officer level, and will help to provide technical advice and recommendations to the CA or to its transport committee.

Transport officials will help to make links with other thematic groups, such as the Housing and Spatial Planning Board and the Employment and Skills Board, to secure integration between the various policy strands.

The creation of the CA will simplify transport planning, decision-making and delivery structures. It will also integrate transport decision-making with decision-making around economic growth, housing and employment and skills. It also provides an effective mechanism by which to integrate and maximise funding sources.

SCHEDULE

The transition of transport functions across the Liverpool City Region

Transport function / responsibility	Approach to delivery during transitional period		
	From 1 st April 2014	From 1 st April 2015	From 1 st April 2018
Develop statutory Local Transport Plan (LTP)	<p>Existing Halton LTP to remain in force to guide development and investment priorities within the borough.</p> <p>The Merseyside LTP and its supporting associated policy documents (e.g. park and ride and school travel) would continue to govern decisions across Merseyside. Extant supporting policies in Halton would prevail.</p> <p>Implementation plans for both LTPs run until end of 2014/15 financial year.</p>	<p>Existing Merseyside and Halton LTPs incorporated into a single plan, with a new LCR-wide 3 / 6 year implementation plan, to take effect from April 2015.</p> <p>CA responsible for agreeing plans and funding priorities, aided by the Transport Committee (Merseytravel Committee).</p>	<p>As per 2015 conventions.</p> <p>Any subsequent review of the LTP would be at an LCR-wide level.</p>
Transport policy decisions	<p>Transport planning and other local transport authority functions (e.g. freight, strategic funding decisions, co-ordination of bids) would pass to CA and the Merseytravel Committee.</p> <p>Halton BC to have two representatives on the Merseytravel committee.</p> <p>Merseytravel staff to provide support across LCR, in addition to Merseyside.</p> <p>Policy decisions affecting the Mersey Gateway and Silver Jubilee Bridge would remain the responsibility of Halton BC.</p>	<p>As per April 2014 conventions.</p> <p>Transport Committee to be reviewed, as per agreement to date by Leaders.</p>	<p>As per April 2014 conventions.</p>

Transport function / responsibility	Approach to delivery during transitional period		
	From 1 st April 2014	From 1 st April 2015	From 1 st April 2018
Set and receive the transport levy	<p>No change.</p> <p>No Combined Authority levy will be paid by Halton BC for 2014/15.</p> <p>Passenger transport services in Halton BC paid from existing Halton BC revenue budgets, as set by Halton BC before end of 2013/14 financial year.</p> <p>Informal balancing payments from Halton BC to CA or CA to Halton if necessary</p>	<p>No change.</p> <p>No CA levy will be paid by Halton for 2015/16.</p> <p>Process of scoping transitional levy to be at an advanced stage, identifying service enhancements sought and the associated costs.</p> <p>Informal balancing payments from Halton BC to CA or CA to Halton BC if necessary</p>	Differential levy is paid to CA, in accordance with agreed scope, to allow enhanced and consistent transport services to be provided across the LCR.
Receive and allocate Integrated Transport Block (ITB) and Highways Maintenance (HM) funding from DfT	<p>Funding for 2014/15 will be paid to Halton BC at the following agreed levels:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ITB - £1,020k • HM - £1,816k <p>Halton BC will manage this funding as part of its capital programme. A contribution will be made by Halton BC to support the cost of shared transport monitoring and modelling activities across the LCR.</p> <p>Merseyside to receive separate funding allocation, redistributed in accordance with a formula agreed by the ITA in January</p>	Expectation that CA will receive and manage a single LCR-wide ITB and HM funding allocation from 2015/16 onwards, and be responsible for prioritisation and allocation of funding.	As per 2015 conventions, unless formulaic funding arrangements are changed by DfT.

Transport function / responsibility	Approach to delivery during transitional period		
	From 1 st April 2014	From 1 st April 2015	From 1 st April 2018
	<p>2013.</p> <p>In early spring 2014 DfT will confirm allocations for the three year period from 2015/16 to 2017/18, with indicative allocations for 2018/19 to 2020/21.</p>		
<p>Manage concessionary travel arrangements (i.e. concessions for older and disabled people)</p> <p style="writing-mode: vertical-rl; transform: rotate(180deg);">Page 135</p>	<p>No change.</p> <p>Halton BC to remain part of Cheshire concessionary travel scheme, and operate in accordance with current scheme.</p>	<p>No change, though consideration to be given to termination of Halton BC's membership of Cheshire concessionary travel scheme.</p> <p>Consideration given to introduction of "top up" arrangement for Halton BC concessionary pass holders, to allow travel on LCR-wide rail services in addition to (minimum statutory) bus services. Top-up to be funded through Halton BC revenue support.</p>	<p>A new concessionary travel scheme to be in place, to provide consistent concessionary travel offer, on terms agreed by the CA and funded through the levy.</p>
<p>Manage and fund supported bus services</p>	<p>No change.</p> <p>Supported bus services in Halton procured and funded by officers at Halton BC, facilitated by appropriate scheme of delegation. This will be funded from HBC revenues.</p> <p>Merseytravel would procure Merseyside supported bus services, funded from levy.</p>	<p>No change from April 2014 approach.</p> <p>Bus service reviews across Merseyside and Halton BC to be carried out jointly.</p>	<p>All bus services commissioned and procured centrally by CA on behalf of the CA and funded by the levy.</p> <p>CA Supported Bus Service Policy adopted</p> <p>Review of community transport provision and services</p>

Transport function / responsibility	Approach to delivery during transitional period		
	From 1 st April 2014	From 1 st April 2015	From 1 st April 2018
	<p>Halton residents would continue to benefit from Halton Community Transport (HCT) dial-a-ride services, with Merseylink remaining a Merseyside-only service.</p> <p>New supported bus policy for Merseyside would become the responsibility of the CA (e.g. non-statutory home to school travel, demand responsive transport, bus subsidy criteria). Common Supported Bus Service policy for the CA to be developed.</p> <p>CA to commission a revised bus tendering policy framework for the LCR. This will include a review of the Merseylink DRT service, which is currently Merseyside-only.</p>		
Provide passenger transport infrastructure (e.g. bus shelters, bus shelter information, real time information, rail stations)	<p>No change.</p> <p>Halton BC would remain responsible for existing bus shelter maintenance contracts, bus shelter installation, bus stations and information provision across the borough.</p>	<p>Roll-out of Merseytravel standard, branded bus shelters across Halton BC, starting with key cross-boundary bus routes (e.g. 82, 61 and 14 services).</p> <p>To be funded from CA's ITB allocation.</p>	<p>Replacement of all Halton BC bus shelters to Merseytravel-branded standard, with associated timetable displays, supported by a single LCR-wide maintenance contract</p> <p>Real time bus information equipment / displays / compatibility would be introduced into Halton, as part of roll-out of emerging Merseyside RTI systems.</p> <p>Widnes and Runcorn East rail stations upgraded to 'Merseyrail' design and accessibility standards, with consistent branding and comparable staffing</p>

Transport function / responsibility	Approach to delivery during transitional period		
	From 1 st April 2014	From 1 st April 2015	From 1 st April 2018
			<p>arrangements.</p> <p>Consideration given to management and staffing of Widnes and Runcorn bus stations to a Merseytravel standard, with consistent branding.</p> <p>Capital works funded from CA's ITB allocation, with revenue support from the levy.</p>
<p>Provide customer information (e.g. Traveline information service and bus and rail timetables)</p>	<p>No change.</p> <p>Halton to remain part of Cheshire Traveline scheme and call centre arrangement, with weekend and evening calls taken by Merseytravel, as per existing conventions.</p> <p>Halton BC to maintain and publish Runcorn and Widnes bus maps.</p> <p>Merseytravel timetables to remain Merseyside-only.</p>	<p>Roll-out the production of bus and rail timetables in a 'Merseytravel' format across Halton. Halton travel information made available on Merseytravel's website.</p> <p>Secure agreement for migration of Halton Traveline calls from Cheshire to Merseytravel call centre.</p>	<p>Traveline functions for Halton to migrate from Cheshire to Merseyside, funded from the levy.</p> <p>All LCR-wide travel information available on Merseytravel website in a consistent format.</p>
<p>Administer multi modal / multi-operator pre-paid tickets</p>	<p>No change.</p> <p>Halton BC has no pre-paid ticketing scheme, other than commercial ticketing schemes managed by individual bus companies.</p> <p>Merseytravel pre-paid ticketing to remain Merseyside only, and not valid within Halton.</p>	<p>Ensure that Merseyside ticketing review covers the full geography of the LCR and plans for the rollout of Merseyside pre-paid ticketing to Halton.</p>	<p>Consistent LCR-wide pre-paid multi-modal ticketing scheme in place, linked to Walrus or equivalent platform.</p>

Transport function / responsibility	Approach to delivery during transitional period		
	From 1 st April 2014	From 1 st April 2015	From 1 st April 2018
Strategic highways powers	<p>No change.</p> <p>Halton BC remains responsible for all highways across the borough, including the Mersey Gateway and Silver Jubilee Bridge and their defined approaches.</p>	<p>No change.</p> <p>Halton BC remains responsible for all highways across the borough, including the Mersey Gateway and Silver Jubilee Bridge and their defined approaches.</p>	<p>CA and constituent authorities to agree scope, implications and management of strategic highway network by this date.</p> <p>Halton BC remains responsible for Mersey Gateway and Silver Jubilee Bridge highway and their defined approaches</p>
Ownership of Halton Borough Transport (bus company)	<p>No change.</p> <p>Halton Borough Transport to remain an independent bus operator, partly owned by Halton BC, at arm's length from local authority control, as per 1985 Transport Act provisions.</p>		
All powers, duties, responsibilities and obligations relating to Mersey Gateway and Silver Jubilee Bridges, and their defined approaches	<p>No change.</p>		

EMPLOYMENT AND SKILLS PROTOCOL

**This Employment and Skills Protocol has been made on
between:**

2014

- (1) The Halton, Knowsley, Liverpool, St Helens, Sefton and Wirral Combined Authority ('the CA');
- (2) The Borough Council of Halton Unitary Authority; The Metropolitan Borough of Knowsley; The City of Liverpool; The Metropolitan Borough of Sefton; The Metropolitan Borough of St Helens; The Metropolitan Borough of Wirral ('the Constituent Councils'); and
- (3) Liverpool City Region Local Enterprise Partnership ('the LEP').

1.0 BACKGROUND

The Order that establishes the CA provides that the functions of the Constituent Councils in relation to economic development and regeneration are exercisable in reliance on the general power of competence as set out in section one of the Localism Act 2011. It is under this general power that the Councils undertake Employment and Skills activity and under which the CA will discharge employment and skills functions.

In addition, the Constituent Councils have duties under sections 15ZA, 15ZB, 15ZC, 17A, 18A(1)(b), of the Education Act 1996(d) and the power under sections 514A and 560A of that Act which will be exercised concurrently with the CA, with the CA being able to take a wider labour market view of the issue that individual Councils are unable to do independently of each other.

The purpose of this Protocol is to set out the respective roles of the CA and the Constituent Councils in discharging functions around employment and skills. This Protocol also sets out the respective roles of the CA and the Constituent Councils in the production of the Liverpool City Region Employment and Skills Strategy and Skills for Growth Annual Reports.

2.0 CURRENT ROLES OF LIVERPOOL CITY REGION EMPLOYMENT AND SKILLS AND THE CONSTITUENT COUNCILS

Liverpool City Region has been working together formally on employment and skills matters since 2007, with the City Employment Strategy acting as a catalyst for this activity. This led to the establishment of the Employment and Skills Board in March 2010 and subsequent adoption of 'transform, compete, thrive', the City Region's 10 year Employment and Skills Strategy later in 2010. The Board has been responsible for managing £70m external investments, supporting over 10,000 people into work and many more tens of thousands into Apprenticeships and other training programmes. The Board has also led the advocacy for and development of new areas of

implementation, such as the Skills for Growth Bank and the Payment by Results for Adult Skills. The Board is supported by a range of officer groups, which are integrated within the wider CA governance arrangements. There is a clear sense around the strategic leadership of employment and skills provided by the Employment and Skills Board across the City Region as a whole, which complements the detailed Borough level work undertaken by Constituent Councils.

The Constituent Councils have been effectively discharging their duties in supporting young people past the compulsory school age into suitable employment and learning opportunities and there has been informal collaboration between them on this. The new tracking service provides the opportunity for Constituent Councils and the CA to take a wider labour market view of the support available for young people.

3.0 ROLES OF CA AND THE CONSTITUENT COUNCILS

The CA will be responsible for providing democratic accountability and strategic leadership to the employment and skills system within the Liverpool City Region. Responsibilities of the CA will focus on final agreement in relation to strategy, resources and risk and will include but not limited to:

- Setting the long-term Employment and Skills Strategy and priorities for the labour market.

There are specific functions that the CA will commission the Employment and Skills Board to deliver, and this will include:

- Developing the long-term Employment and Skills Strategy and priorities for the labour market;
- Securing and managing additional resources to meet the Board's priorities;
- More effective and efficient targeting of employment and skills resources to meet shared priorities, including the potential to align funding sources in a Community Budget approach;
- Strengthened accountability of mainstream provision;
- Tackling specific shared skills challenges and barriers to employment;
- Promoting lifelong learning;
- Identifying specific barriers to jobs and learning then working across delivery bodies to ensure that these are minimised;
- Developing new options for service delivery and advocating these with national decision makers;
- Scanning the horizon to understand the future needs of businesses and sectors and to communicate these effectively to residents, schools, colleges, learning providers and universities;
- Working with national partners (e.g. Skills Funding Agency, Education Funding Agency, Jobcentre Plus) to inform the strategic overview of provision and ensure that it meets the needs of businesses and learners;

- Co-ordinating the approach to Skills Capital to ensure that proposals are in line with City Region priorities;
- Seeking further devolution and local control over employment and skills programmes and investments where appropriate; and
- Working alongside Constituent Councils on the duty to record and report the education, training and employment status of their 16-18 year old residents.

The CA will be responsible for the future production, monitoring and updating of the City Region's Employment and Skills Strategy and Annual Skills for Growth Reports. This will be delegated to the Liverpool City Region Employment and Skills Board and co-ordinated through its supporting governance structure.

The role of individual Constituent Councils should include the following:

- Lead local partnerships and dialogues with businesses, colleges and providers based in their area;
- Support the work of the Employment and Skills Board by:
 - Feeding back their local knowledge and needs to inform the Liverpool City Region Employment and Skills Strategy, Skills for Growth Agreements and monitoring of performance; and
 - Providing membership and expertise to the Employment and Skills Board and Sub-Groups where appropriate.

The role of the LEP should include:

- Providing expertise and experience from the business community to inform the Liverpool City Region Employment and Skills Strategy and Skills for Growth Agreements; and
- Providing membership and expertise to the Employment and Skills Board and Sub-Groups where appropriate.

HOUSING STRATEGY PROTOCOL

**This Housing Strategy Protocol has been made on
between:**

April 2014

- (1) The Halton, Knowsley, Liverpool, St Helens, Sefton and Wirral Combined Authority ('the CA');
- (2) The Borough Council of Halton Unitary Authority; The Metropolitan Borough of Knowsley; The City of Liverpool; The Metropolitan Borough of Sefton; The Metropolitan Borough of St Helens; The Metropolitan Borough of Wirral ('the Constituent Councils'); and
- (3) The Liverpool City Region Local Enterprise Partnership ('The LEP').

1.0 BACKGROUND

The Order that establishes the CA provides that the duty under Section 8(1) of the Housing Act 1985 (the duty of local housing authorities to consider housing conditions in their district and the needs of the district with respect to the provision of further housing accommodation) is to be exercised by the CA concurrently with the Constituent Councils.

Section 8 of the Housing Act 1985 ('HA 1985') provides that:

- (1) Every local housing authority shall consider housing conditions in their district and the needs of the district with respect to the provision of further housing accommodation.
- (2) For that purpose, the authority shall review any information that has been brought to their notice, including, information brought to their notice as a result of the consideration of the housing conditions in their district under Section 3 of the Housing Act 2004.

Section 3 of the Housing Act 2004 ('HA 2004') provides that:

- (1) A local housing authority must keep the housing conditions in their area under review with a view to identifying any action that may need to be taken by them under any of the provisions mentioned in subsection (2).
- (2) The provisions are –
 - (a) The following provisions of this Act
 - (i) This part
 - (ii) Part 2 (licensing of HMOs)
 - (iii) Part 3 (selective licensing of other houses), and
 - (iv) Chapters 1 and 2 of Part 4 (management orders);
 - (b) Part 9 of the Housing Act 1985 (demolition orders and slum clearance);

- (c) Part 7 of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 (renewal areas);
and
 - (d) Article 3 of the Regulatory Reform (Housing Assistance) (England and Wales) Order 2002 (s.1 2002/1860)
- (3) For the purpose of carrying out their duty under subsection (1) a local housing authority and their offices must –
- (a) Comply with any directions that may be given by the appropriate national authority, and
 - (b) Keep such records, and supply the appropriate national authority with such information as that authority may specify.

The purpose of this Protocol is to set out the respective roles of the CA and the Constituent Councils in discharging the function in relation to the duty to consider housing conditions in their district with respect to the provision of further housing accommodation pursuant to Section 8(1) of the Housing Act 1985. This Protocol also sets out the respective roles of the CA and the Constituent Councils in the production of the Liverpool City Region Local Investment Plan and Strategy.

2.0 CURRENT ROLES OF LIVERPOOL CITY REGION HOUSING GROUP AND THE CONSTITUENT COUNCILS

Since 2007 the Constituent Councils have produced a single Local Housing Investment Plan, which pulls together the six district housing strategies and identifies the sub regional priorities. Through this collaborative working the City Region has made good progress in improving housing conditions and providing new and affordable housing.

On 18 October 2013, the City Region Cabinet approved the Local Investment Plan for housing and key sites, and this strategy was ratified by the LEP.

The duties set out in Section 3 of the Housing Act 2004, (information derived from which informs both the Housing Strategies produced pursuant to Section 8 of the Housing Act 1985 by the Constituent Council), are discharged by the individual Constituent Councils.

3.0 ROLES OF CA, THE CONSTITUENT COUNCILS AND THE LIVERPOOL CITY REGION CABINET

The CA will be responsible for the future production, monitoring and updating of the Local Investment Plan. This will be co-ordinated through the Liverpool City Region Housing and Spatial Planning Co-ordinating Group.

The Local Investment Plan will be informed by information provided by the Constituent Councils, including:

- Information brought to their notice as a result of the consideration of the housing conditions in their district under Section 3 of the Housing Act 2004; and
- Information regarding
 - Public and private land supply.
 - Affordable housing completions.
 - Housing stock conditions.
 - Length of social housing waiting list.
 - Levels of homelessness.

The Constituent Councils will have regard for the housing conditions in each district pursuant to Section 8 of the Housing Act 1985 ('HA 1985')

The Constituent Councils will continue to co-operate with the CA in providing any information held by the Individual Council, that is required by the LCR Housing and Spatial Planning Co-ordinating Group for the production, delivery, monitoring and updating of the LCR Local Investment Plan.

The Constituent Councils will retain responsibility for discharging duties of Section 3 of the Housing Act 2004.

EUROPEAN PROGRAMME PROTOCOL

**This European Programme Protocol has been made on
between:**

2014

- (1) The Halton, Knowsley, Liverpool, St Helens, Sefton and Wirral Combined Authority ('the CA');
- (2) The Borough of Halton Unitary Authority; The Metropolitan Borough of Knowsley; The City of Liverpool; The Metropolitan Borough of Sefton; The Metropolitan Borough of St Helens; The Metropolitan Borough of Wirral ('the Constituent Councils'); and
- (3) The Liverpool City Region Local Enterprise Partnership ('the LEP').

The purpose of this Protocol is to define the European Programme functions and set out the respective roles of the CA, the LEP and the Constituent Councils in discharging those functions.

1.0 BACKGROUND

- 1.1 The Liverpool City Region European Programme 2014-2020 is a key component to growing our business and supporting more people into jobs over the next seven years.
- 1.2 Government has given the strategic responsibility for a large part of the new round of European Structural and Investment Funds (ESIF) 2014-2020 to the Local Enterprise Partnerships.
- 1.3 The CA will work in support with the LEP and Government to deliver the EU Programme 2014-2020 and will scrutinise performance and expenditure.

2.0 FUNCTIONS AND ROLES OF THE COMBINED AUTHORITY, LEP AND CONSTITUENT COUNCILS

- 2.1 The current governance structure of the Merseyside EU Programme 2007-2013 is managed locally by a sub-committee of the regional Local Management Committee (LMC). This Sub-Committee supports and advises the LMC in discharging some of its responsibilities specifically in the role of strategic development and review of the programme in the Merseyside Phasing in area.
- 2.2 Arrangements are currently in place to ensure that any European resources attributed to Halton complement the Merseyside Phasing in area/transition area.

3.0 CURRENT ROLES OF LIVERPOOL CITY REGION LOCAL ENTERPRISE PARTNERSHIP AND CONSTITUENT COUNCILS

- 3.1 The LEP is responsible for overseeing the delivery of the European Programme 2014-2020 in the City Region.
- 3.2 The CA will fulfil any responsibilities or tasks delegated by Government in their capacity as Managing Authority for EU Structural Funds to the CA. These duties have yet to be determined but may include the following responsibilities.
- 3.3 The commissioning criteria for projects for the European Programme will be determined in accordance with the EU Programme Rules and Regulations.
- 3.4 Working with Government as they develop national arrangements, the implementation of calls for bids processes, will be developed in line with the Liverpool City Region strategic investment priorities.
- 3.5 A robust project appraisal/programme management processes will be implemented, working with CLG as they develop national arrangements and will report regularly on programme performance to the CA.
- 3.6 The City Region European Board will, subject to national arrangements, recommend projects for approval and will defer projects for further development and seek clarification and/or reject projects transparently.
- 3.7 The CA and LEP will robustly review/scrutinise the EU Programme performance, ensuring ESIF targets and strategic objectives of the City Region are met through the efficient delivery of EU projects, including relevant 'Financial Instruments'.

4.0 DISCHARGING THE EUROPEAN PROGRAMME FUNCTION

- 4.1 The Liverpool City Region European Programme (2014-2020) has been developed by the LEP in consultation with the Constituent Councils, Local Business and a wide range of Local Partners.
- 4.2 The Programme builds on the significant assets and potential and aims to reverse the long term underperformance of our key assets and will address social inequality. Local Partners have prioritised our Programme on five key areas of genuine strength and economic opportunity.
- 4.3 The LEP will take strategic responsibility for the EU Programme through its City Region European Board, working with CLG as they develop national arrangements.
- 4.4 The CA will act as the Intermediary Body in order to undertake tasks on behalf of the Managing Authority, should this be required.

- 4.5 The CA will have the responsibility for the Scrutiny of the performance of the European Programme both financially and outcomes, working with CLG as they develop national arrangements.

ACCOUNTABLE BODY PROTOCOL

**This Accountable Body Protocol has been made on
between:**

2014

- (1) The Halton, Knowsley, Liverpool, St Helens, Sefton and Wirral Combined Authority ('the CA');
- (2) The Borough Council of Halton Unitary Authority; The Metropolitan Borough of Knowsley; The City of Liverpool; The Metropolitan Borough of Sefton; The Metropolitan Borough of St Helens; The Metropolitan Borough of Wirral ('the Constituent Councils'); and
- (3) Liverpool City Region Local Enterprise Partnership ('the LEP').

1.0 BACKGROUND

- 1.1 The Order that establishes the CA provides that the functions of the Constituent Councils in relation to economic development and regeneration are exercisable in reliance on the general power of competence as set out in section one of the Localism Act 2011. It is under this general power that the CA will discharge functions as an Accountable Body.
- 1.2 There is an expectation that the creation of the CA will enable the City Region to attract additional income to support economic growth and jobs. This funding will be granted to the City Region as a whole for use on a range of different activities and as such an organisation would need to act as Accountable Body for that funding. The CA would be both reactive to funding announcements and proactive, based upon implementing the City Region's agreed Growth Plan.
- 1.3 The CA will become the presumed default Accountable Body for new City Region level fund.

2.0 ROLE OF AN ACCOUNTABLE BODY

It is ultimately the responsibility of the Accountable Body to assure itself that decisions are made in a robust and coherent fashion, relevant outcomes are achieved and grant is spent in line with the relevant funding rules and regulations. These are covered in the following sections.

2.1 Decision-making

Decision-making, involving the spending of CA will need to demonstrate this, as well as any Boards or Committees who will be acting on the CA's behalf.

2.2 Financial management

The CA as Accountable Body will require evidence of how decisions have been made and a clear audit trail from a decision, to the award of a contract (for example) and payment being made. In addition, full records will need to be kept by delivery organisations.

2.3 Performance management

The CA as Accountable Body will need to evidence that the funds distributed have been used for the purposes for which the fund were allocated, and that this is in line with the requirements of the funder. Regular reports will need to be submitted to the CA as Accountable Body, with an overall view taken by the CA of performance against the delivery of funds.

3.0 ROLES OF CA AND THE DELIVERY ORGANISATIONS

3.1 The CA will be responsible for providing democratic accountability and strategic leadership around economic development, housing, transport and employment and skills within the City Region. This is provided for in the general power of competence under section 13 of the Localism Act 2011, which amended the Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act of 2009.

3.2 The CA will act as Accountable Body for a range of different funds which seek to promote improvements in economic development, housing, transport, employment and skills and other regeneration activity. This will primarily (but not necessarily exclusively) be to fund activities which will have a City Region impact. The CA may administer the funds with strategic decisions on commissioning being made elsewhere or it may administer the funds and commission activity itself.

3.3 The responsibilities of the CA on the administration of Accountable Body funds will include:

- To fulfil any responsibilities for EU Structural Funds on behalf of the CA as an intermediary body;
- Acting as Accountable Body for Single Local Growth Fund, RGF, EU Funds and other City Region resources which may flow to the CA/LEP for the purpose of economic development;
- Providing financial monitoring statements on a regular basis on behalf of the CA and LEP and to provide accounting arrangements to Audit standards;
- Ensuring that the implications of the agreements associated with the funds are fully understood;

- Put in place processes through Financial Procedure Rules to ensure appropriate financial and contractual administration of the funds including compliance with procurement regulations and audit;
- Entering into agreements with delivery organisations and holding them to account for their performance; and
- Regular reporting to the CA on the performance and outputs of funds.

3.4 There are specific responsibilities around making investment decisions (through commissioning or procurement) that the CA may retain or commission a Board or Committee to undertake. This will include:

- Confirming the strategic fit of the proposed activities with the City Region's Growth Plan and strategic investment priorities;
- Commissioning activity through a range of procurement methods;
- Implementing a robust project appraisal process to ensure activity delivers outcomes and value for money;
- Implementing a robust programme management approach;
- Making strategic decisions on the investment of the funds transparently;
- Receiving regular updates on the activity being delivered through the funds; and
- Ensuring that there is a thorough approach to evaluation of the activity being delivered through the funds.

3.5 The role of individual delivery organisations should include the following:

- Design activity in line with the requirements of the funds which supports the delivery of the City Region's Growth Plan;
- Deliver activity in line with contractual agreements with the CA;
- Ensure that financial and commercial requirements are met; and
- Maintain records of activity and expenditure in line with funding agreements.

Signed by **Halton, Knowsley, Liverpool, St Helens, Sefton and Wirral Combined Authority** Authorised Signatory

Dated

Signed by Constituent Councils Authorised Signatories

Signed by the **Borough Council of Halton Unitary Authority:**

Signed by the **Metropolitan Borough of Knowsley**

Signed by The **City of Liverpool**

Signed by The **Metropolitan Borough of Sefton**

Signed by The **Metropolitan Borough of St Helens**

Signed by The **Metropolitan Borough of Wirral**

Dated

Signed by the **Liverpool City Region Local Enterprise Partnership**
Authorised Signatory

Dated

Final Draft Version: 14 February 2014

This page is intentionally left blank

WIRRAL COUNCIL

CABINET 10 MARCH 2014

SUBJECT	Pay Policy Statement 2014/15
WARDS AFFECTED	All
RESPONSIBLE PORTFOLIO HOLDER:	Councillor Adrian Jones
KEY DECISION	Yes

1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

1.1 The purpose of the report is to set out the requirements of the Council's Pay Policy and for Cabinet to consider the recommendation to Council at its meeting of 10 March 2014, approval of the Council's Pay Policy 2014/15 as set out in Appendix One of the report .

2. BACKGROUND

2.1 The Localism Act received Royal Assent on 15 November 2011. Chapter 8 of the Act refers to 'Pay Accountability' and sets out the requirements for Councils to determine and publish annual pay policy statements. The requirements of The Localism Act include:

- The Pay Policy statement to be approved by The Full Council, in advance of the financial year to which it relates.
- The Pay Policy Statement to be published on the Council website.

2.2 The Pay Policy Statement is required to set out the Council's policies relating to the following:

- Chief Officer Remuneration, including salary, allowances, and enhancements at termination.
- Remuneration of its lowest paid employees.
- The relationship between Chief Officer Remuneration and that of other employees.

3. THE PAY POLICY STATEMENT

3.1 The Pay Policy Statement 2014/15 is attached at Appendix One for the consideration of Full Council.

3.2 The Department of Communities and Local Government (DCLG) have made some recommendations to revise the code on data transparency and there has been national consultation on this. If approved, this may mean changes to the Pay Policy statement. In this event Council will be updated of the changes.

3.3 The Pay Policy can be amended by resolution of Council. This includes in-year amendments.

4. KEY CHANGES AND UPDATES FROM THE 2013/14 STATEMENT

4.1 The 2014/15 statement reflects key changes and updates that have occurred within the last financial year as follows;

- Incorporation of guidance in relation to termination packages in excess of £100,000 in total being subject to vote by full council (refer to Paragraph 8.3 of pay policy statement).
- The changes to the Living Wage from 1 November 2013 (refer to Paragraph 3.13 of pay policy statement)
- The implementation of a local Collective Agreement to change terms and conditions of employment signed in May 2013 (refer to Paragraph 3.10 of pay policy statement).
- The implementation of auto-enrollment of employees to the Pension scheme (refer to Paragraph 7.2 of pay policy statement).

5. RELEVANT RISKS

5.1 The Council is required to prepare and approve its Pay Policy Statement 2014/15 before 31 March 2014. The Council will be at risk of not meeting the requirements of The Localism Act 2011 if this is not achieved.

6. OTHER OPTIONS CONSIDERED

6.1 No other options were considered as The Pay Policy Statement is a requirement of the Localism Act 2011.

7. CONSULTATION

7.1 The Trade Unions were invited to comment on the Pay Policy Statement 2013/14 and have been consulted on the key updates and changes for the 2014/15 statement.

8. IMPLICATIONS FOR VOLUNTARY, COMMUNITY AND FAITH GROUPS

8,1 None

9. RESOURCE IMPLICATIONS: FINANCIAL; IT; STAFFING; AND ASSETS

9.1 The cost of introducing The Living Wage is £15,000 including on-costs. This will be built into departmental budgets under the provision for pay growth.

10. LEGAL IMPLICATIONS

10.1 The Council is required to meet the requirements of the Localism Act 2011.

11. EQUALITIES IMPLICATIONS

11.1 The EIA is available at:

<http://www.wirral.gov.uk/my-services/community-and-living/equality-diversity-cohesion/equality-impact-assessments/eias-2010/law-hr-asset-management>

12. CARBON REDUCTION IMPLICATIONS

12.1 Not applicable for this report.

13. PLANNING AND COMMUNITY SAFETY IMPLICATIONS

13.1 Not applicable for this report.

14. RECOMMENDATION/S

That Cabinet recommend to Council at its meeting of 10 March 2014 approval of the Council's Pay Policy 2014/15 as set out in Appendix One of the report.

15. REASON/S FOR RECOMMENDATION/S

15.1 The Council is required by Section 38 of The Localism Act 2011 to prepare a Pay Policy Statement for each financial year.

APPENDICES

Appendix One: The Pay Policy Statement 2014/15

REFERENCE MATERIAL

None

SUBJECT HISTORY (last 3 years)

Council Meeting	Date
Pay Policy Statement (2013/14)	5 March 2013
Pay Policy Statement (2012/13)	1 March 2012

This page is intentionally left blank

WIRRAL COUNCIL

PAY POLICY STATEMENT

2014 – 2015

- 3.5. The grading structure for Bands A to H (up to spinal column point (scp 34) was implemented as part of the Council's Job Evaluation process in August 2008, using the National Joint Council for Local Government Services (NJC) Job Evaluation Scheme.
- 3.6. Where a nationally negotiated pay spine does not apply, the Council will determine the salary rate through local negotiation and agreement.
- 3.7. The Council adopts the national pay bargaining arrangements in respect of the establishment and revision of the national pay spine, for example through any agreed annual pay increases negotiated with joint trade unions, subject to any local agreements in place (see the Collective Agreement).
- 3.8. All other pay related allowances are the subject of either nationally or locally negotiated rates, having been determined from time to time in accordance with collective bargaining machinery.
- 3.9. In determining its grading structure and setting remuneration levels for any posts which fall outside the scope of the national pay bargaining arrangements, council takes account of the need to ensure value for money in respect of the use of public expenditure, balanced against the need to recruit and retain employees who are able to meet the requirements of providing high quality services to the community, delivered effectively and efficiently and at times at which those services are required within a fair, transparent and equality proofed framework.

3.10. Collective Agreement

- 3.10.1 The Council signed a Collective Agreement with recognised Trade Unions in May 2013 to change some terms and conditions of employment. This included changes to elements of pay and allowances and agreement for Council employees to each take four days unpaid leave each year for a period of three years from 2013/14. It also included the national pay award not being paid for all employees for 2013/14, subject to alternative savings being identified.

3.11. Variations to pay grade

- 3.11.1. From time to time it may be necessary to take account of the external pay levels in the labour market in order to attract and retain employees with particular experience, skills and capacity. Where necessary, the Council will ensure the requirement for such is objectively justified by reference to clear and transparent evidence of relevant market comparators, using data sources available from within the local government sector and outside, as appropriate.
- 3.11.2. Any temporary supplement to the salary scale for the grade is approved in accordance with the Council's Honoraria Policy, or any applicable market rate supplement arrangements.

3.12. Job Evaluation

- 3.12.1 The Council has implemented Job Evaluation for employees paid up to scp 34: £28,636.

3.12.2 The Council is committed to implementing a new grading structure and pay line in 2014/15 as part of the future council work.

3.13. The Living Wage

3.13.1. Living Wage rates are based on Minimum Income Standards methodology and seek to take account of real living costs for essential goods and services. The Living Wage rate for outside London increased to £7.65 per hour in November 2013.

3.13.2. Through Wirral's Pay Policy Statement, the Council is committed to paying the Living Wage. The provision for the Living Wage will be kept under review.

3.13.3. From 1 November 2013, council will set Band A at scp 10 at a locally agreed rate of £7.65 an hour (equivalent to £14,361 per annum), and Band B at scp 11, at a locally agreed rate of £7.85 (equivalent to £14,733 per annum), as shown at Appendix One.

3.14. New Appointments

3.14.1. New appointments will normally be made at the minimum scp of the relevant pay scale for the grade. Where the candidate is already on or above the minimum scp of the relevant pay scale, the appointment will normally be made at the same scp.

3.14.2. The appointment salary can be varied in exceptional circumstances with the approval of The Head of Human Resources and Organisational Development.

3.15. Progression through pay grades

3.15.1. An employee's progression through the increments of a particular pay grade is linked to length of service. Increments are awarded on 1 April each year, or for new appointments between 1 October and 31 March, six months from start date.

3.15.2. The arrangements and factors considered in determining an individual's progression through different pay grade are determined by experience, skills and qualifications as set out in the relevant Job Description.

4. Senior Management Remuneration

4.1. For the purposes of this statement, senior management means 'Chief Officers' as defined within the Localism Act. The posts falling within the statutory definition are set out in '*The Code of Recommended Practice for Local Authorities on Data Transparency ("the data transparency code")*'.

4.2. The Council's grading structure for Chief Officers is attached at Appendix Two and includes:

Chief Executive

The salary falls within a range of 5 incremental points between £121,807, rising to a maximum of £135,341.

Strategic Director

The salary package of posts designated as Strategic Director, fall within a salary range of 5 incremental points between £109,626 to a maximum of £121,807.

Director 1

The salary package of posts designated as Director 1 fall within a range of 5 incremental points between £101,564 rising to a maximum of £112,849.

Director 2

The salary package of posts designated as Director 2 fall within a range of 5 incremental points between £80,316 rising to a maximum of £89,240.

Head of Service 1

The salary package of posts designated as Head of Service 1, fall within a range of 5 incremental points between £76,173 rising to a maximum of £84,637.

Head of Service 2

The salary package of posts designated as Head of Service 2, fall within a range of 5 incremental points between £66,017 rising to a maximum of £76,173.

- 4.3 The terms and conditions, including the payment of any allowances for Chief Officers is set out within the Joint Negotiating Committee for Chief Officers of Local Authorities constitution conditions of service salaries.
- 4.4 The Chief Executive handbook sets out the terms and conditions of employment for Chief Executives and some provisions within this also apply to Council's Statutory Officers.

5. Recruitment of Chief Officers

- 5.1. The Council's policy and procedures with regard to recruitment of Chief Officers is set out in Part Four of Council's Constitution. The appointment of Chief Officers and Deputy Chief Officers is delegated to The Employment and Appointments Committee as set out in Part Three of Council's Constitution.
- 5.2. When recruiting to all posts council will take full and proper account of all provisions of relevant employment law and its own Equal Opportunities, Recruitment and Selection and Redeployment Policies as approved by Council.
- 5.3. The determination of the remuneration to be offered to any newly appointed Chief Officer will be in accordance with the pay structure and relevant policies in place at the time of recruitment.
- 5.4. In line with guidance under The Localism Act, proposed appointments to posts with remuneration exceeding £100, 000 will be subject to a vote at Full Council.

6. Additions to Salary

- 6.1. With the exception of progression through the incremental scale of the relevant grade being subject to satisfactory performance, which is assessed on an annual basis, the level of remuneration is not variable dependent upon the achievement of defined targets.

6.2. In addition to basic salary, the following posts receive additional pay as set out below:

Post / Tier of post	Payment details
Chief Executive and Head of Paid Service	Returning Officer duties: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • National statutory amount for Parliamentary/National Elections. • Locally determined amount in accordance with national guidance for Local Government Elections.
All eligible employees	Allowances in accordance with council's terms and conditions.
Eligible Social Workers	Approved recruitment and retention allowances paid as a market supplement.

7. Pension Contributions

- 7.1. The employer's pension contribution is required to be published under S7 of the Accounts and Audit Regulations 2011.
- 7.2. The Council will automatically enroll all eligible employees into the Local Government Pension scheme and council is required to make a contribution to the scheme representing a percentage of the pensionable remuneration due under the contract of employment of that employee.
- 7.3. The rate of contribution is set by Actuaries advising Merseyside Pension Fund and reviewed every three years in order to ensure the scheme is appropriately funded. The current rate and deficit is equal to 22.6%.

8. Payments on Termination

- 8.1. The Council's approach to statutory and discretionary payments on termination of employment for all employees, including Chief Officers, prior to reaching normal retirement age, is set out within council's Retirement Policy.
- 8.2 The Council will keep its Enhanced Discretionary Severance Scheme under review. Any changes, as approved by the Employment and Appointments Committee are published in accordance with the Local Government (Early Termination of Employment) (Discretionary Compensation) (England and Wales) regulations 2006.
- 8.3 In line with guidance under The Localism Act, proposed severance packages exceeding £100,000 in total will be subject to a vote at Full Council.

9. Lowest Paid Employees

- 9.1. The lowest paid persons employed by the Council are employed on full time (36 hours) equivalent salaries in accordance with spinal column points 10 (Band A) of council's grading structure (locally agreed). The grading structure takes

account of the Living Wage hourly rate (see section 3 above). As at 1 November 2013, this is £14,361 per annum, subject to local pay award.

- 9.2. The Council employs Apprentices which are not considered within the definition of 'lowest paid employees' as they are employed under a training contract, starting at minimum wage, with pay progression routes available.
- 9.3. The relationship between the rate of pay for the lowest paid and Chief Officers is determined by the processes used for determining pay and grading structures as set out earlier in this policy statement.
- 9.4. The current pay levels within council define the multiple between the average full time equivalent (FTE) earnings and the Chief Executive as 1: 5.78.
- 9.5. The current pay levels within council define the multiple between the lowest paid employee full time equivalent (FTE) earnings and average Chief Officer earnings as 1: 6.17.
- 9.6. The current pay levels within council define the multiple between the average FTE earnings and the average of Chief Officer earnings as 1: 3.78.
- 9.7. As part of its overall and ongoing monitoring of alignment with external pay markets, both within and outside the sector, the Council will use available benchmark information as appropriate. In addition, upon the annual review of this Statement, the Council will also monitor any changes in the relevant 'pay multiples' and benchmark against other comparable local Authorities.

10. Accountability and Decision Making

- 10.1 In accordance with The Constitution of Council, The Employment and Appointments Committee is responsible for decision making in relation to Chief Officer recruitment.
- 10.2 The Chief Executive and Head of Paid Service has delegated responsibility for decision making in relation to the recruitment, pay, terms and conditions and severance arrangements in relation to employees of council below Chief Officer level.

11. Re-employment / Re-engagement of Employees

- 11.1 The Council will not re-employ any former employees that have left the Council with an early retirement package or under the Voluntary Severance Scheme, except in exceptional circumstances and with the approval of the Head of Human Resources and Organisational Development.

LIVING WAGE SALARY RATES
(WITH EFFECT FROM 1.11.2012)

Appendix One

SCP	Band	Full Time Salary	Job Share Salary	Monthly	Weekly	36 Hourly
9	A	£13,985	6,992.50	1,165.42	268.21	7,450.2
10	B	£14,360	7,180.00	1,196.67	275.40	7,649.9
11		£14,733	7,366.50	1,227.75	282.55	7,848.6
12	C	£15,109	7,519.50	1,253.25	288.42	8,011.6
13		£15,444	7,722.00	1,287.00	296.19	8,227.4
14		£15,725	7,862.50	1,310.42	301.68	8,377.4
15	D	£16,059	8,027.00	1,337.83	307.88	8,552.4
16		£16,440	8,220.00	1,370.00	315.23	8,759.0
17		£16,830	8,415.00	1,402.50	322.77	8,965.8
18	E	£17,231	8,610.50	1,435.08	330.47	9,183.9
19		£17,632	8,810.00	1,467.66	338.34	9,403.2
20		£18,033	9,010.50	1,500.25	346.42	9,633.9
21		£18,434	9,210.00	1,532.83	354.66	9,875.8
22	F	£19,621	9,810.50	1,635.08	376.29	10,452.6
23		£20,198	10,099.00	1,683.17	387.36	10,760.0
24		£20,858	10,429.00	1,738.17	400.02	11,111.6
25		£21,519	10,759.50	1,793.25	412.69	11,463.7
26	G	£22,281	11,140.50	1,857.75	426.16	11,867.7
27		£23,050	11,520.00	1,913.17	440.29	12,330.8
28		£23,708	11,854.00	1,973.67	454.67	12,829.8
29		£24,646	12,323.00	2,055.83	472.66	13,512.95
30		£25,472	12,736.00	2,122.67	488.60	14,368.6
31	H	£26,276	13,138.00	2,189.67	505.92	15,337.9
32		£27,052	13,526.00	2,254.33	518.61	16,417.0
33		£27,848	13,922.50	2,320.75	534.09	17,635.6
34		£28,636	14,318.00	2,386.33	549.18	18,955.1
35		£29,236	14,618.00	2,436.33	560.69	15,574.7
36		£30,011	15,005.50	2,500.92	575.55	15,987.6
37		£30,851	15,425.50	2,570.92	591.66	16,435.1
38		£31,754	15,877.00	2,646.17	608.98	16,916.1
39		£32,800	16,400.00	2,733.33	629.04	17,473.4
40		£33,661	16,830.50	2,805.08	645.55	17,932.0
41		£34,549	17,274.50	2,879.08	662.58	18,405.1
42		£35,430	17,715.00	2,952.50	679.48	18,874.4
43		£36,313	18,156.50	3,026.08	696.41	19,344.8
44		£37,206	18,603.00	3,100.50	713.54	19,820.5
45		£38,042	19,021.00	3,170.17	729.57	20,265.9
46		£38,961	19,480.50	3,246.75	747.20	20,755.5
47		£39,855	19,927.50	3,321.25	764.34	21,231.7
48		£40,741	20,370.50	3,395.08	781.33	21,703.7
49		£41,616	20,808.00	3,468.00	798.12	22,169.9
50		£42,320	21,160.00	3,526.67	811.62	22,544.9
51		£43,038	21,519.00	3,586.50	825.39	22,927.4
52		£43,900	21,950.00	3,658.33	841.92	23,386.6
53		£44,752	22,376.00	3,729.33	858.26	23,840.5
54		£45,552	22,776.00	3,796.00	873.60	24,266.7
55		£46,423	23,211.50	3,868.58	890.30	24,730.7
56		£47,297	23,648.50	3,941.42	907.07	25,196.3
57		£48,088	24,044.00	4,007.33	922.24	25,617.7
58		£48,979	24,489.50	4,081.58	939.32	26,092.3
59		£49,827	24,913.50	4,152.25	955.59	26,544.1
60		£50,667	25,333.50	4,222.25	971.70	26,991.6
61		£51,515	25,757.50	4,292.92	987.96	27,443.3
62		£52,361	26,180.50	4,363.42	1004.18	27,894.0
63		£53,209	26,604.50	4,434.08	1020.45	28,345.7
64		£54,057	27,028.50	4,504.75	1036.71	28,797.5
65		£54,901	27,450.50	4,575.08	1052.90	29,247.1
66		£55,739	27,869.50	4,644.92	1068.97	29,693.5
67		£56,591	28,295.50	4,715.92	1085.31	30,147.4
68		£57,437	28,718.50	4,786.42	1101.53	30,598.1
69		£58,278	29,139.00	4,856.50	1117.66	31,046.1
70		£59,130	29,565.00	4,927.50	1134.00	31,500.0
71		£60,017	30,008.50	5,001.42	1151.01	31,972.5
72		£60,917	30,458.50	5,076.42	1168.27	32,452.0
73		£61,826	30,913.00	5,152.17	1185.70	32,936.2
74		£62,761	31,380.50	5,230.08	1203.64	33,434.3

Chief Officer Grade/Salaries

	Chief Executive (CE)	Strategic Director (SD)	Director 1 (D1)	Director 2 (D2)	Head of Service 1 (HS1)	Head of Service 2 (HS2)
Salary Range						
01	121,807	109,626	101,564	80,316	76,173	66,017
02	125,190	112,671	104,385	82,547	78,289	67,850
03	128,573	115,716	107,206	84,778	80,405	69,684
04	131,957	118,761	110,027	87,009	82,521	71,518
05	135,341	121,807	112,849	89,240	84,637	73,352

STANDARDS AND CONSTITUTIONAL OVERSIGHT COMMITTEE

24 February 2014

13 MEMBERS SURVEY RESULTS

A report by the Strategic Director – Transformation and Resources reminded the Committee that the Council’s Constitution was a ‘living document’ which needed to be kept under review to reflect changes in the Council and changes in the way the Council delivered services and did business. It was noted that regular reviews helped to:

- ensure the Constitution remained relevant and effective;
- identified changes required to ensure clarity and consistency; and
- provided an opportunity for continuous improvement of the Council’s constitutional arrangements.

Members noted that the Committee was responsible for keeping the Council’s Constitutional arrangements under review. It was able to make minor changes to the Constitution as it considered appropriate and make recommendations to the Council regarding changes. However, any changes made should be made in order to better achieve the purposes set out in Article 1 – The Constitution of the Council’s Constitution.

To assist the Committee discharge its role and responsibilities, the two following Members’ Surveys had been agreed at its meeting on 6 January 2014:

- Proposed Amendments to Council’s Constitution; and
- Member Perceptions and Experiences of the Governance Arrangements.

These Surveys had been, subsequently, launched on 13 January 2014 and had ran until 31 January 2014. The report included the responses received in relation to them.

The Committee had initially considered proposals to amend the Council’s Constitution at its meeting on 26 November 2013. It had then made recommendations to the Council.

However, the Council at its meeting on 16 December 2013 had resolved that:

“Council considers that it is not in a position to accept the amendments suggested in Schedule 2.

The schedule of items set out on pages 45-49 of the Summons fails to clarify the concerns raised at the meeting of the Standards and Constitutional Oversight Committee held on 26 November.

Given the confusion and conflicting opinions expressed and evident at that meeting, Council believes that the matter be deferred. In order to restore confidence in the

process, all Members should have full opportunity to see and consider the changes set out more clearly. There has to be ample time for further study and potential agreement.

To aid this consideration, the various issues shall be set out on these suggested lines:

- (i) The original wording, with the full paragraph;
- (ii) The wording that is the subject of suggested change;
- (iii) The revised wording in context;
- (iv) A reasoned argument setting out the background and comment explaining the proposed change.

Individual Members should be invited to comment by a date to be agreed so that their views on the issues can be considered at the next meeting of the Committee on 5 February 2014.

That the date for consulting with Members on potential changes to the Constitution as indicated in the report from the Cabinet Member for Governance is moved from 18 December 2013 to 7 January 2014 to commence 13 January 2014 and end 24 January 2014 to give Members more time to input any suggestions in revising the Constitution.”

The Committee had established a Standards Working Group and it had met on 17 December 2013 to consider its responsibility to review the Members’ Code of Conduct, the Protocol for dealing with complaints against Members and how higher standards of Member behaviour could be achieved and maintained.

The Standards Working Group had considered it appropriate that the Committee, when it next considered the proposed Member Surveys, should also consider the inclusion of questions relating to improving Members’ conduct/behaviour as well as questions in relation to the Members’ Code of Conduct.

The purpose of the Members’ Surveys had been to:

- ascertain and canvass the views of all Members on the effectiveness of the current governance arrangements (and afford Members to comment on what he/she considers could/should be improved);
- consider the proposed amendments to the Council’s Constitution and make comment upon the same; and
- ascertain and canvass the views of all Members on the Ethical Framework.

A brief overview of the responses received in relation to both Members’ Surveys was set out at Appendix 1 to the report.

Appendix 2 to the report provided details of the responses received in relation to the Members’ Survey on the proposed amendments to Council’s Constitution.

Appendix 3 to the report provided details of the responses received in relation to the Members' Survey on Members' Perceptions and Experiences of the Governance Arrangements.

The Standards Working Group had met on 17 February 2014 to consider, along with other matters, the responses to both Members' Surveys. It was noted that there had been an overwhelming response from Members to support the amendments. The Working Group had gone through the findings of the Survey of the Proposed Amendments to the Council's Constitution in detail but had recognised that more analysis and evaluation had been received of the responses to the Members' Survey on Perceptions of the new Governance Arrangements Survey. It had agreed to take the time to look at this in more detail and make further recommendations to the Committee on the Council's governance arrangements and Ethical Framework in due course.

Accordingly, it had **recommended**:

"That the Standards and Constitutional Oversight Committee:

- (1) thank all Members who have participated in both Members' Surveys; and
- (2) recommends to the Council approval of the Standards Working Group's recommended amendments to the Council's Constitution as set out in the appendix."

The Committee gave detailed consideration to the Working Group's recommendations and comments which were presented to it in table form and agreed that good progress had been made overall. Members went through the Survey results on the Proposed Amendments to the Council's Constitution in detail, raising queries and questions which were clarified and responded to by the Head of Legal and Member Services. Of particular note to the Committee was that, every Member but one who had completed the Survey had been concerned about Members' behaviour at Council meetings. The Committee agreed to concentrate on this and what it could do to assist at a future meeting. A Member sought particular clarification on a number of points and the Head of Legal and Member Services responded as appropriately.

RESOLVED: That

- (1) **those Members who have participated in both Members' Surveys be thanked for their contributions; and**
- (2) **the recommendations of the Standards Working Group, as set out in the appendix to these Minutes, be approved.**

This page is intentionally left blank

EXECUTIVE MEMBER DECISION FORM

DECISION TO BE TAKEN BY: Cabinet Member for the Economy
- Councillor Pat Hackett

KEY DECISION YES

PORTFOLIO AREA: ECONOMY

PORTFOLIOS AFFECTED: ECONOMY

WARDS AFFECTED: ALL

SUBJECT: *Local Development Framework for Wirral – Adoption of Revised Statement of Community Involvement*

1. RECOMMENDATION:

That Council is recommended to formally adopt the final revised Statement of Community Involvement attached to this report, with effect from the date the resolution to adopt is passed.

2. REASONS FOR THE DECISION

To allow the Council to adopt an up-to-date Statement of Community Involvement for the preparation of local development documents and development management decisions.

3. STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE

The report has been prepared with the approval of the Head of Legal and Member Services and the Director of Resources. The accompanying Equality Impact Assessment has been approved by the Council's Corporate Equality and Cohesion Manager.

Planning Committee considered the final revised SCI on 19 December 2013 and resolved that the revised SCI should be approved with minor amendments to paragraphs 4.37 and 4.46 of the SCI, to include a reference to private or restrictive covenants and to clarify the rights of Ward Councillors and applicants and agents to address the Planning Committee, which have now been included in the final revised SCI attached to this report.

4. DECLARATION OF INTEREST

Signed: <i>[Signature]</i> Executive Member: PAT HACKETT Date: 13/1/14 Also present: <i>Andrew S. Fraser</i>	Signed: <i>David Ball</i> Chief Officer: Head of Regeneration Date: 13 January 2014.
Date of Senior Policy Team Meeting(s):	

A list of background papers on this issue is held with:

Contact Officer: Andrew Fraser, Forward Planning Manager 0151 691 8218
Date: 3 January 2014

Date of Publication:

Date of Expiry of Call-In Period:

PLANNING COMMITTEE

20 FEBRUARY 2014

229 CHANGES TO THE SCHEME OF DELEGATION TO OFFICERS FOR THE DETERMINATION OF PLANNING APPLICATIONS AND PLANNING RELATED MATTERS

A Report by The Strategic Director for Regeneration and Environment submitted a report recommending to Members that the current Scheme of Delegation relating to the determination of planning applications and planning related matters be revised.

It was reported that the Regeneration & Environment Department and the Development Management Division teams are committed to continuous improvement and performance in the delivery of planning decisions.

Members were advised that they will retain the right to remove any application from delegation should they wish to, providing there are sound planning reasons for referring the application to the Planning Committee

A Members welcomed on behalf of the Committee the importance of Members retaining the right to take applications out of delegation.

On a motion by Councillor Foulkes and seconded by Councillor Elderton it was:

Resolved (13:0) That

- (1) The Planning Committee note the proposed changes to the current Scheme of Delegation for determining planning applications and planning related matters and recommend to Council That the amendments as set out in Appendix A of the report be adopted and;**
- (2) The Chair of the Planning Committee attends the appropriate Cabinet meeting.**

This page is intentionally left blank

PLANNING COMMITTEE

20 FEBRUARY 2014

230 PROPOSED DESIGNATION OF LOWER BEBINGTON CONSERVATION AREA

A Report by the Strategic Director for Regeneration and Environment sought the approval of Members to designate a Conservation Area in Lower Bebington. It was reported that Wirral Council had published a Conservation Area appraisal for the area on the Council website. A copy of the appraisal and a map showing the proposed boundary was attached to the report.

A Councillor queried the implications of further housing being built in Bebington if Members were to approve the adoption of the Conservation Area.

The Head of Regeneration and Environment advised that adoption of the Conservation Area would not prevent further developments, however any new housing would need to be planned and designed in line with the nature of the character of the area.

On a motion by Councillor Foulkes and seconded by Councillor Elderton it was

Resolved (13:0) That the Planning Committee note the proposed designation of Lower Bebington as a Conservation Area together with the attached Character Appraisal and boundary plan and recommend to Council that the designation be approved as a material consideration in planning and conservation related matters.

This page is intentionally left blank

LICENSING, HEALTH AND SAFETY AND GENERAL PURPOSES COMMITTEE

13 NOVEMBER 2013

15 PROPOSED ADOPTION OF BYELAWS MADE BY WIRRAL BOROUGH COUNCIL WITH RESPECT TO ACUPUNCTURE, TATTOOING, SEMI-PERMANENT SKIN-COLOURING, COSMETIC PIERCING AND ELECTROLYSIS .

The Strategic Director of Regeneration and Environment invited Members to recommend to Council that a resolution be passed to affix the Common Seal of the Council to a Consolidated Byelaw "the Wirral Byelaw" which conformed with the Model Byelaw produced by the Department of Health to embrace acupuncture, tattooing, semi-permanent skin colouring, cosmetic piercing and electrolysis. The Consolidated Wirral Byelaw would replace three sets of existing byelaws and would provide better controls over the practices of acupuncture, tattooing, semi-permanent skin colouring, cosmetic piercing and electrolysis. Members were also advised of the required statutory procedure that would need to be carried out and it was suggested that a consultation exercise be carried out with interested parties, in respect of the proposed new byelaw, to run concurrently with the Statutory advertisement period. Members were advised that any representations made in response to the statutory advertisement or to the voluntary consultation would be referred back to this Committee for consideration.

Members were informed that the adoption of the Wirral Byelaw would enable Environmental Health Officers to legally enforce hygiene standards within cosmetic piercing and skin colouring establishments and that this would contribute to preventing the spread of blood borne viral infections to the residents of Wirral and people visiting Wirral.

Colin Clayton, Environmental Health Strategic Manager, attended the meeting to outline the report. Kate Hitchin, Environmental Health Officer was also in attendance.

Colin Clayton and Kate Hitchin responded to questions from Members including matters relating to charges, their wish to support small businesses and also enforcement issues in relation to the potential for non compliance of the byelaws. Discussions also took place regarding the possibility of operators adopting a rating system which would give an indication of the cleanliness of the premises to members of the public.

Resolved –

- (1) That Council be recommended to approve the proposed Wirral Byelaw as set out at Appendix D to the report.**
- (2) That Council be recommended to affix the Common Seal of the Council to the Wirral Byelaw as set out in Appendix D to report.**
- (3) That Council be recommended to authorise the Strategic Director of Transformation and Resources (or his nominee) to carry out the required**

statutory procedure for the advertisement of a Notice of Intention to apply to the Secretary of State for Health for confirmation of the Wirral Byelaw and a copy of the sealed Wirral Byelaw be made available on deposit for a period of at least one month prior to application for said confirmation.

- (4) That Council be recommended to authorise the Strategic Director of Regeneration and Environment (or his nominee) to carry out further non statutory consultation with interested parties concurrently with the advertisement period.**
- (5) That Council agrees that any subsequent representations received during the advertisement period, or from the non-statutory consultation, be referred back to a future meeting of the Licensing, Health and Safety and General Purposes Committee for further consideration.**
- (6) That Council be recommended, subject to due consideration being given, to any representations received, to authorise the Strategic Director of Transformation and Resources (or his Nominee), if appropriate, to apply to the Secretary of State for Health for confirmation of the Wirral Byelaw as set out in Appendix D to the report.**
- (7) That Council be recommended, subject to the adoption and subsequent confirmation of the Wirral Byelaw by the Secretary of State for Health, to revoke the existing Byelaws (as set out in Appendices A, B and C to the report) in relation to acupuncture, tattooing, ear piercing and electrolysis.**



Byelaws
Made by
Wirral Borough Council
With respect to
Acupuncture, tattooing, semi-permanent skin-colouring, cosmetic
piercing and electrolysis

Surjit Tour
Head of Legal and Member Services
Department of Transformation and Resources
Wirral Borough Council
Town Hall
Brighton Street
Wallasey
Wirral
CH44 8ED

Wirral Borough Council

Byelaws made for the area of Wirral Borough Council made under Section 14 and Section 15 of the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1982

Acupuncture, tattooing, semi-permanent skin-colouring, cosmetic piercing and electrolysis

Byelaws for the purposes of securing the cleanliness of premises registered under sections 14(2) or 15(2) or both of the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1982 and fittings in such premises and of persons registered under sections 14(1) or 15(1) or both of the Act and persons assisting them and of securing the cleansing and, so far as appropriate, sterilization of instruments, materials and equipment used in connection with the practice of acupuncture or the business of tattooing, semi-permanent skin-colouring, cosmetic piercing or electrolysis, or any two or more of such practice and businesses made by Wirral Borough Council in pursuance of sections 14(7) or 15(7) or both of the Act.

Interpretation

1.—(1) In these byelaws, unless the context otherwise requires—

“The Act” means the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1982;

“client” means any person undergoing treatment;

“hygienic piercing instrument” means an instrument such that any part of the instrument that touches a client is made for use in respect of a single client, is sterile, disposable and is fitted with piercing jewellery supplied in packaging that indicates the part of the body for which it is intended, and that is designed to pierce either—

(a) the lobe or upper flat cartilage of the ear, or

(b) either side of the nose in the mid-crease area above the nostril;

“operator” means any person giving treatment, including a proprietor;

“premises” means any premises registered under sections 14(2) or 15(2) of the Act;

“proprietor” means any person registered under sections 14(1) or 15(1) of the Act;

“treatment” means any operation in effecting acupuncture, tattooing, semi-permanent skin-colouring, cosmetic piercing or electrolysis;

“the treatment area” means any part of premises where treatment is given to clients.

(2) The Interpretation Act 1978 shall apply for the interpretation of these byelaws as it applies for the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

2.—(1) For the purpose of securing the cleanliness of premises and fittings in such premises a proprietor shall ensure that—

(a) any internal wall, door, window, partition, floor, floor covering or ceiling is kept clean and in such good repair as to enable it to be cleaned effectively;

- (b) any waste material, or other litter arising from treatment is handled and disposed of in accordance with relevant legislation and guidance as advised by the local authority;
- (c) any needle used in treatment is single-use and disposable, as far as is practicable, or otherwise is sterilized for each treatment, is suitably stored after treatment and is disposed of in accordance with relevant legislation and guidance as advised by the local authority;
- (d) any furniture or fitting in premises is kept clean and in such good repair as to enable it to be cleaned effectively;
- (e) any table, couch or seat used by a client in the treatment area which may become contaminated with blood or other body fluids, and any surface on which a needle, instrument or equipment is placed immediately prior to treatment has a smooth impervious surface which is disinfected—
 - (i) immediately after use; and
 - (ii) at the end of each working day.
- (f) any table, couch, or other item of furniture used in treatment is covered by a disposable paper sheet which is changed for each client;
- (g) no eating, drinking, or smoking is permitted in the treatment area and a notice or notices reading “No Smoking”, and “No Eating or Drinking” is prominently displayed there.

(2)(a) Subject to sub-paragraph (b), where premises are registered under section 14(2) (acupuncture) or 15(2) (tattooing, semi-permanent skin-colouring, cosmetic piercing and electrolysis) of the 1982 Act, a proprietor shall ensure that treatment is given in a treatment area used solely for giving treatment;

(b) Sub-paragraph (a) shall not apply if the only treatment to be given in such premises is ear-piercing or nose-piercing using a hygienic piercing instrument.

(3)(a) Subject to sub-paragraph (b), where premises are registered under section 15(2) (tattooing, semi-permanent skin-colouring and cosmetic piercing) of the 1982 Act, a proprietor shall ensure that the floor of the treatment area is provided with a smooth impervious surface;

(b) Sub-paragraph (a) shall not apply if the only treatment to be given in such premises is ear-piercing or nose-piercing using a hygienic piercing instrument.

3.—(1) For the purpose of securing the cleansing and so far as is appropriate, the sterilization of needles, instruments, jewellery, materials and equipment used in connection with treatment—

- (a) an operator shall ensure that—
 - (i) any gown, wrap or other protective clothing, paper or other covering, towel, cloth or other such article used in treatment—
 - (aa) is clean and in good repair and, so far as is appropriate, is sterile;

(bb) has not previously been used in connection with another client unless it consists of a material which can be and has been adequately cleansed and, so far as is appropriate, sterilized.

(ii) any needle, metal instrument, or other instrument or equipment used in treatment or for handling such needle, instrument or equipment and any part of a hygienic piercing instrument that touches a client is sterile;

(iii) any jewellery used for cosmetic piercing by means of a hygienic piercing instrument is sterile;

(iv) any dye used for tattooing or semi-permanent skin-colouring is sterile and inert;

(v) any container used to hold dye for tattooing or semi-permanent skin-colouring is either disposed of at the end of each treatment or is cleaned and sterilized before re-use.

(b) a proprietor shall provide—

(i) adequate facilities and equipment for—

(aa) cleansing; and

(bb) sterilization, unless only pre-sterilized items are used.

(ii) sufficient and safe gas points and electrical socket outlets;

(iii) an adequate and constant supply of clean hot and cold water on the premises;

(iv) clean and suitable storage which enables contamination of the articles, needles, instruments and equipment mentioned in paragraphs 3(1)(a)(i), (ii), (iii), (iv) and (v) to be avoided as far as possible.

4.—(1) For the purpose of securing the cleanliness of operators, a proprietor—

(a) shall ensure that an operator—

(i) keeps his/her hands and nails clean and his/her nails short;

(ii) keeps any open lesion on an exposed part of the body effectively covered by an impermeable dressing;

(iii) wears disposable examination gloves that have not previously been used with another client, unless giving acupuncture otherwise than in the circumstances described in paragraph 4(3);

(iv) wears a gown, wrap or protective clothing that is clean and washable, or alternatively a disposable covering that has not previously been used in connection with another client;

(v) does not smoke or consume food or drink in the treatment area; and

(b) shall provide—

(i) suitable and sufficient washing facilities appropriately located for the sole use of operators, including an adequate and constant supply of clean hot and cold water, soap or detergent; and

(ii) suitable and sufficient sanitary accommodation for operators.

(2) Where an operator carries out treatment using only a hygienic piercing instrument and a proprietor provides either a hand hygienic gel or liquid cleaner, the washing facilities that the proprietor provides need not be for the sole use of the operator.

(3) Where an operator gives acupuncture a proprietor shall ensure that the operator wears disposable examination gloves that have not previously been used with another client if—

(a) the client is bleeding or has an open lesion on an exposed part of his/her body; or

(b) the client is known to be infected with a blood-borne virus; or

(c) the operator has an open lesion on his/her hand; or

(d) the operator is handling items that may be contaminated with blood or other body fluids.

5. A person registered in accordance with sections 14 (acupuncture) or 15 (tattooing, semi-permanent skin-colouring, cosmetic piercing and electrolysis) of the Act who visits people at their request to give them treatment should observe the requirements relating to an operator in paragraphs 3(1)(a) and 4(1)(a).

6. The byelaws relating to Acupuncture, tattooing, ear piercing and electrolysis that were made by Wirral Borough Council on the 28th November 1984 and were confirmed by Secretary of State for Social Services on 26th April 1985 are revoked.

The Common Seal of Wirral Borough Council
was hereunto affixed on
the day of2014 in the
presence of:-

Authorised officer

The foregoing byelaws are hereby confirmed by the Secretary of State for Health
on and shall come into operation on

Member of the Senior Civil Service
Department of Health

NOTE – THE FOLLOWING DOES NOT FORM PART OF THE BYELAWS

Proprietors shall take all reasonable steps to ensure compliance with these byelaws by persons working on premises. Section 16(9) of the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1982 provides that a registered person shall cause to be prominently displayed on the premises a copy of these byelaws and a copy of any certificate of registration issued to him under Part VIII of the Act. A person who contravenes section 16(9) shall be guilty of an offence and liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 2 on the standard scale (see section 16(10)).

Section 16 of the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1982 also provides that any person who contravenes these byelaws shall be guilty of an offence and liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale. If a person registered under Part VIII of the Act is found guilty of contravening these byelaws the Court may, instead of or in addition to imposing a fine, order the suspension or cancellation of the person's registration. A court which orders the suspension of or cancellation of a person's registration may also order the suspension or cancellation of the registration of the premises in which the offence was committed if such premises are occupied by the person found guilty of the offence. It shall be a defence for the person charged under the relevant sub-sections of section 16 to prove that he took all reasonable precautions and exercised all due diligence to avoid commission of the offence.

Nothing in these byelaws extends to the practice of acupuncture, or the business of tattooing, semi-permanent skin-colouring, cosmetic piercing or electrolysis by or under the supervision of a person who is registered as a medical practitioner, or to premises in which the practice of acupuncture, or business of tattooing, semi-permanent skin-colouring, cosmetic piercing or electrolysis is carried out by or under the supervision of such a person.

Nothing in these byelaws extends to the practice of acupuncture by or under the supervision of a person who is registered as a dentist, or to premises in which the practice of acupuncture is carried out by or under the supervision of such a person.

The legislative provisions relevant to acupuncture are those in section 14. The provisions relevant to treatment other than acupuncture are in section 15.

The key differences in the application of requirements in respect of the various treatments are as follows:

*The references in the introductory text to provisions of section 14 (acupuncture) of the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1982 **only apply to acupuncture.***

*The references in the introductory text to provisions of section 15 (tattooing, semi-permanent skin-colouring, cosmetic piercing and electrolysis) of the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1982 **do not apply to acupuncture.***

*The references in paragraph 1(1) in the definition of “premises” to provisions of section 14 (acupuncture) **only apply to acupuncture.***

*The references in paragraph 1(1) in the definition of “premises” to provisions of section 15 (tattooing, semi-permanent skin-colouring, cosmetic piercing and electrolysis) **do not apply to acupuncture.***

*The requirement in paragraph 2(2) that treatment is given in a treatment area used solely for giving treatment **applies to acupuncture, tattooing, semi-permanent skin-colouring, cosmetic piercing and electrolysis but not to ear-piercing or nose-piercing using a hygienic piercing instrument.***

*The requirement in paragraph 2(3) that the floor of the treatment area be provided with a smooth impervious surface **applies to tattooing, semi-permanent skin-colouring and cosmetic piercing but not to acupuncture or electrolysis or ear-piercing or nose-piercing using a hygienic piercing instrument.***

*The requirements relating to dye or a container used to hold dye used for treatment in paragraphs 3(1) (a) (iv) and (v) **apply to tattooing and semi-permanent skin-colouring.***

*The requirement in paragraph 4(1)(a)(iii) that an operator wears disposable examination gloves that have not previously been used with another client **does not apply to acupuncture otherwise than in the circumstances described in paragraph 4(3).***

*The provisions of paragraph 4(2) in relation to washing facilities **apply to cosmetic piercing using only a hygienic piercing instrument.***

*The exception whereby the byelaws do not apply to treatment carried out by or under the supervision of a **dentist** applies only to **acupuncture** (see section 14(8) of the **Act**).*

COUNCIL

10th MARCH 2014

CABINET PORTFOLIO SUMMARY REPORT

REPORT OF	COUNCILLOR PHIL DAVIES
CABINET PORTFOLIO	LEADER
CO-ORDINATING CHIEF OFFICER	GRAHAM BURGESS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This report is an update from the Cabinet Portfolio Holder to Members of the Council on matters relevant to his portfolio.

1. FUTURE COUNCIL

Elected Members met on the 18th February 2014 at an all party member event to discuss the future shape of Council services in Wirral. This event follows the annual visioning conference in October 2013 attended by Councillors, Senior Officers and partner organisations.

The Council's financial position for 2014/15 is now agreed, it has been a massive challenge and we are lobbying the government very strongly to realign its thinking to reverse or slow down the cuts in areas of greatest need. We continue to have the biggest challenge so far to balance our books as we move into 2015/16 and beyond. We are not alone in this challenge but it is one that will require the public and our stakeholders to engage in a different dialogue with us - about what we can all do to reduce the cost to the public purse. The level of available funding and new demands on local authorities means that the really difficult decisions are still to be taken; we can no longer guarantee that treasured services will be saved and the messages need to change so that we are able to help Wirral residents work with us to agree how to prioritise in a financial climate not familiar to most people

The Future Council project will review all of the Council's services and consider their future design and staffing requirements to deliver the savings that we must make. At the end of 2017, the Council will still have a budget of approximately £250 million to invest in services. It is therefore essential to ensure that we invest our remaining resources in the most effective and efficient ways to provide services for Wirral residents.

The Elected Members' event on 18th February 2014 also highlighted the importance to develop the Council's commissioning approach as an important part of the Future Council project. I will personally have oversight of the Future Council project given the fundamental impact that this work will have on the Council and its services. To ensure that there is clear leadership for the Council's commissioning agenda, I have taken the decision to extend the Governance and Improvement portfolio to include progression and oversight of the Council's commissioning strategy and approach. Councillor Ann McLachlan will take the lead on this.

A report will be presented to Cabinet in March to outline the approach for delivering this project.

2. COMBINED AUTHORITY

Proposals are well advanced to establish a Combined Authority for the Liverpool City Region which will improve strategic decision making in the areas of transport, housing, economic development and skills, maximising funding opportunities from Central Government. The orders have been laid before Parliament and will be considered by MPs on 14th March 2014.

The Department for Communities & Local Government (DCLG) have confirmed the name as Halton, Knowsley, Liverpool, St Helens, Sefton and Wirral Combined Authority. This is despite all Merseyside local authorities, along with many of our local partners, all indicating during the consultation period that they would prefer to use 'Liverpool City Region' as the name, due to the fact it is already well established.

The clear position of the DCLG when deciding upon names for combined authorities, appears to be not to name the largest city alone in their title therefore we are being treated in the same way as other areas. Examples of this approach is the Sheffield City Region called the 'Barnsley, Doncaster, Rotherham and Sheffield Combined Authority' and the Leeds area known as the West Yorkshire Combined Authority.

The name of Halton, Knowsley, Liverpool, St Helens, Sefton and Wirral Combined Authority will only be used for statutory purposes. Publicly, it will be referred to as the Liverpool City Region Combined Authority.

3. LIVING WAGE BOROUGH

In the recent budget resolution agreed by Council for 2014/15 we are committed to becoming a Living Wage borough. Wirral Council was one of the first authorities in the country to pay its employees the minimum wage and has since taken significant steps to become a Living Wage borough. This includes a commitment to ensuring that new contracts for social care providers demonstrate they will follow the Council's ethical care charter and fair wage approach which asks providers, among other requirements, not to employ staff on zero hours contracts.

Wirral Council is hosting an inaugural meeting on 7th March 2014 of a regional network of Councils who are committed to paying the Living Wage to discuss how we can work collectively on this important agenda. The Council is also jointly hosting a regional Living Wage conference with the North West TUC on 4th April 2014 which will involve MPs, Leaders and Chief Executives from North West authorities, trade unions and businesses.

4. LOCAL GROWTH PLAN

On 27th February 2014, I attended a meeting with ministers to discuss the Liverpool City Region growth plan. The meeting involved Lord Heseltine and Greg Clark MP to provide an opportunity to discuss the projects that the City Region is seeking funding for from the Local Growth Fund.

The City Region was represented by members of the Liverpool City Region Local Enterprise Partnership and included key business representatives to present a strong argument for our request for £126m to fund transport projects that will enable job creation in the City Region including Enterprise Zones.

5. BEDROOM TAX

A second meeting has taken place of the panel I have established (involving Cllrs Gilchrist and Lewis) to discuss how we might mitigate the impact of the Bedroom Tax on Wirral residents. Key issues discussed included the role of Social Landlords and the use of Discretionary Housing Payments. The Group next meet on the 6th March. Key items for discussion are: DHP, the pre-1996 loop-hole and the impact of recent Tribunal judgements.

This page is intentionally left blank

COUNCIL

10 March

CABINET PORTFOLIO SUMMARY REPORT

REPORT OF	COUNCILLOR Ann McLachlan
CABINET PORTFOLIO FOR	Governance and Improvement
CO-ORDINATING CHIEF OFFICER	Director of Public Health/Head of Policy & Performance

Executive Summary

Since the last report to Council in October there has been significant progress in delivering on our improvement and governance agenda.

1. Improvement

A report is being prepared to provide an overview of progress towards the “next steps” agreed at the final meeting of the Wirral/LGA Improvement Board in November. External members of the Board will return on 17th March to review progress and provide feedback to the Council. I look forward to sharing their thoughts with you following this.

Cultural Change Programme

Embedding culture change was a vitally important element of the improvement plan. The focus has been on delivering a step change shift in the way senior staff and managers think, plan and act to build the skills, knowledge and behaviors needed to transform the council. During February and March every employee will be invited to a session being delivered by their Head of Service to launch the council’s new organisational values. Culture is often described as ‘the way we do things around here’, and the new values set out clearly what is important for us as a council.

2. Members Survey

As part of the drive for continuous improvement, two Member Surveys have been undertaken. One related to proposed amendments to the Council's Constitution and the other related to Member Perceptions and Experiences of the current Governance Arrangements. The responses received have been the highest level of response from Members in relation to any Member survey or similar exercise. The responses to both surveys have and are being considered by the Standards and Constitutional Oversight Committee and its cross-party Working Group. The proposed changes to the Council's Constitution have been recommended to Council for approval at this Council meeting. The Committee and the Working Group will now analyse and evaluate the responses to the Member Survey on Perceptions and Experiences of the current Governance Arrangements as well as review the Ethical Framework. It is fair to say from the responses received, that the overall view of the current governance arrangements is a positive. It is important that the Council continues to maintain the momentum to review, refresh and improve its governance arrangements.

The Council has undertaken an exercise to improve its information governance arrangements. The services will be delivered by a specialist in information governance and will enable the Council to successfully review and update its information handling processes to (i) achieve level two compliance with the Department of Health Information Governance Toolkit for each of the 40 Local Authority requirements on the 2013/14 Information Governance Toolkit; and (ii) establish robust processes and procedures to help ensure the Council meets all its obligations when processing information. This support will work closely with the Council's Information Governance Board which leads and co-ordinates the Council's improvements on information governance.

3. FOI

The Council between April 2013 and January 2014 received a total of 1,193 FOI requests – this is an increase of 41% from the same period last year (842 FOI requests). The highest number of FOI requests received in any given month was in January 2014 in which 158 requests were received. Despite the increases in the volume of FOI requests, the Council since June 2013 has been achieving a response rate of 85% or above – since November 2013 the response rate has been 90% or above. However, whilst improvements in the response rate are welcomed, it is recognised that more needs to be done to ensure information is more readily available to the public and others so that the need for anyone to make an FOI request can be mitigated. A Scrutiny Review of the how the Council deals with FOIs is currently underway and that is actively looking at how Council information can be made more comprehensive and accessible. The Council is clearly making good progress in this area and it is important that that momentum and drive for continuous improvement continues.

4. Commissioning Strategy

A Members Event was recently held during which our initial thoughts on developing a commissioning approach for the Council were shared. We are currently developing a commissioning strategy to support the Council becoming a more commissioning-led organisation, and will engage further with Members to help shape the outcomes and priorities that will drive activity. We currently have a 'burning platform' – rising demand and expectations versus reductions in funding and our historic response of salami slicing, raising thresholds, back office efficiencies, and budget freeze will no longer be enough to deliver the level of change required. We will focus on the outcomes we want to achieve, the resources that we can either directly or indirectly use and find the most efficient and effective ways of delivering those outcomes.

COUNCIL

10th March 2014

CABINET PORTFOLIO SUMMARY REPORT

REPORT OF	COUNCILLOR GEORGE DAVIES
CABINET PORTFOLIO FOR	Neighbourhoods, Housing and Engagement
CO-ORINDATING CHIEF OFFICER	Emma Degg

Executive Summary

This report is an update from the Cabinet Portfolio Holder to Members of the Council on matters relevant to his/her portfolio.

1. NEIGHBOURHOODS PROGRAMME

Constituency Committees are currently meeting for the third time this financial year, making decisions on activity priorities, allocated budget spend, and committee handbooks.

A report will be presented to Cabinet on 13/03/14 detailing progress on Governance, Delivery, Community Engagement and Constituency Budgets issues.

A budget resolution at Cabinet on 12/02/14 allocated £200,000 for 2014/2015 to further develop Constituency Committees.

2. COMMUNITY SAFETY PARTNERSHIP FUNDING

The Police and Crime Commissioner (PCC) for Merseyside has recently announced the continued provision of funding to Community Safety Partnerships for 2014-15.

The Home Office have changed funding rules for 2014-15 by removing all ring fences which had previously separated Policing Grant funds, which pays for the operation of Merseyside Police, from grants to Community Safety Partnerships.

However, following consultation with the Chief Constable, it was decided to award the grant in line with the previous years grant totals.

The Home Office also imposed a reduction of 4.8% on 2013-14 funding levels and this is reflected in the grant level awarded to Merseyside Community Safety Partnerships.

The total grant received from the PCC for Wirral is £407,488 and incorporates all previously ring fenced funding streams which will enable us to continue to support the Drugs Intervention Programme, Youth Offending Team (YOT), Anti Social Behaviour Team, Positive Futures and the Wirral Community Safety Partnership.

3. NEW AFFORDABLE HOUSING

The past few months has seen the completion and start on site of a number of key new affordable housing schemes across Wirral.

Sanctuary Housing Group commenced building works in December 2013 on their new development of 58 one and two bedroom apartments at Wharf Street in Port Sunlight. These are expected to complete in March 2015 with the design being in keeping with the local area.

December also saw the completion by Magenta Living of 30 new two bedroom homes at Chapelhill Road in Moreton and four new two bedroom houses at the former Great Eastern pub site in New Ferry. The remaining six units will be completed by March 2014.

In January, LHT completed the development of 10 two bedroom houses at the former care home site at Feltree House in Beechwood and will follow with a further eight units by March 2014.

These schemes alone see a total of 116 new affordable homes being delivered with a combined investment of over £12.7 million of which £2.38 million has been secured as grant from the Homes and Communities Agency. Each scheme has seen an emphasis on the use of local labour.

4. HOME ENERGY EFFICIENCY

As part of the Council's commitment to continue to support improvements in home energy efficiency, Energy Projects Plus were appointed in January this year to deliver Phase 1 of a focussed campaign in the Birkenhead and Tranmere ward. This will increase the support available to make homes warmer and reduce energy bills, thereby assisting to reduce fuel poverty. This will include improvements to properties where households meet criteria which will be funded via a variety of grants including the Energy Company Obligations, Green Deal, Capital Programme Initiatives (Cosy Homes Heating), Health through Warmth and Cosy Loans. This area was chosen due to its above-average rate of fuel poverty and low levels of energy efficiency. It also contains areas with the highest estimated rates of fuel poverty in the borough.

The 2nd Collective Energy Switch, supported by all Liverpool City Region local authorities was launched in January. The campaign enables people to come together and benefit from increased buying power in order to access lower energy tariffs.

As of 19 January 2014, over 1500 people have registered their interest so far. 413 of these are Wirral residents.

Over 4,600 registered in the last Merseyside Collective Switch with nearly 700 switching which saved residents a total of £76,435 per year on the energy bills and an average saving of £110 per year for those households that switched energy suppliers. 49% of those households who switched were from the Wirral area and will benefit from a total saving of £20,598 per year in energy bills.

COUNCIL

10TH MARCH 2014

CABINET PORTFOLIO SUMMARY REPORT

REPORT OF	COUNCILLOR ADRIAN JONES
CABINET PORTFOLIO FOR	CENTRAL AND SUPPORT SERVICES
CO-ORINDATING CHIEF OFFICER	JOE BLOTT

Executive Summary

1. HR/OD Update

Organisational Change: As a result of the budget decisions the following changes have been delivered.

During 2013:

34 employees have left through compulsory redundancy.

The Council was able to redeploy a further 39 employees

From 1 January 2014 - 31 March 2014

77 employees have left on voluntary severance

There are a potential further redundancies of 22 employees, nine of whom have opted so far for redeployment.

HR Self Serve – we have continued to roll out self serve and will cease issuing payslips in March 2014 and to introducing timesheets for Council employees. Elected member self serve will be introduced in the new municipal year

The benefits of self serve are streamlined quicker more robust processes, less bureaucracy, more efficiency that enables us to make savings. This is part of being a more efficient modern organisation and employer.

Weekly Pay –From April 2014, the Council will no longer operate weekly pay. We have consulted with the Trade Unions and all employees affected have been informed in writing.

Living Wage – The 2013 living wage and necessary changes to the grading structure has been implemented with effect from November 2013.

Policy Work - work has been undertaken on key disciplinary, grievance, capability, dignity at work and redundancy redeployment policies as well as range of other HR policies.

Pay Policy statement 2014

Complying with the requirements of the Localism Act 2011 the Council will publish the third annual Pay Policy Statement to be agreed at Council 10 arch 2014.

Pensions Changes

The Local Government pension's scheme is changing from 1 April 2014. Well publicised changes include the move from a final salary pensions scheme to Career average scheme for service 1 April 2014 onwards. The pension contribution rates are also changing and our Payroll services are ready to deliver this.

OD Update

The Chief Executive has as part of the Improvement plan began the cascade through senior managers of the Culture and Values for the organisation. This is important that staff work together as part of one organisation.

2. INFORMATION GOVERNANCE

The Council's Information Governance Board, which leads and co-ordinates the Council's improvements on information governance, has commenced steps to review and update its information handling processes to (i) achieve level two compliance with the Department of Health Information Governance Toolkit for each of the 40 Local Authority requirements on the 2013/14 Information Governance Toolkit; and (ii) establish robust processes and procedures to help ensure the Council meets all its obligations when processing information. This work will also involve reviewing the information governance arrangements for Members and ensuring Members understand and appreciate their respective obligations when dealing with personal, sensitive and confidential information.

3. WIRRAL EMERGENCY VOLUNTEER SCHEME (WEVs)

Held inaugural induction session on 30th January 2014. Over 100 volunteers attended – funded by specific grant. Duties they will be asked to perform include befriending and flood warden duties.

4. UPDATE FORM THE SEVERE WEATHER EVENT IN DECEMBER 2013 AND JANUARY 2014

The majority of the damage to Wirral infrastructure occurred in the December weather event and Cabinet authorised a release of £250,000 from Council reserves. Damage occurred along most of Wirral's coastline. A repair programme to those damaged assets has begun. Central Government has announced various funding schemes for premises and businesses affected by the flooding. 2 confirmed businesses are eligible – the Championship Mini Golf in New Brighton and the Sailing School at New Brighton. The Council has been working with the Environment Agency reviewing these flooding and weather events.

CABINET PORTFOLIO SUMMARY REPORT

REPORT OF	Councillor Pat Hackett
CABINET PORTFOLIO FOR	Economy
CO-ORDINATING CHIEF OFFICER	Strategic Director - Regeneration and Environment

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This report is an update from the Cabinet Portfolio Holder to Members of the Council on matters relevant to his portfolio.

1. HOYLAKE GOLF RESORT

The Council is undertaking a competitive dialogue procurement process for the Hoylake Golf Resort. There has been an encouraging response from national and international companies to the initial stage of the process. Good progress is being made to evaluate the shortlisted bids. It is intended to identify a preferred partner by June 2014.

2. BIRKENHEAD TOWN CENTRE

A lock out agreement is now in place with Neptune Development and they have started work on a master plan for the town centre which they hope to complete within the next twelve months.

3. INTERNATIONAL FESTIVAL FOR BUSINESS

Wirral will be hosting events for the IFB that support two of the Borough's key growth sectors – offshore renewable energy and the automotive supply chain. These events are planned to take place at Wirral Waters West Float (the site of the proposed Automotive Supplier Park) and will provide the focus for the Low Carbon and Renewables week (week commencing the 14th July) and the Automotive week (week commencing the 9th June). In addition to these key sector events there will be a number of smaller industry focused activities that partners and local companies are seeking to run.

4. REGIONAL GROWTH FUND

A number of business growth grant applications for local businesses with plans for growth are being progressed through the RGF Steering Group and will be taken to Cabinet (or through delegated decision) over the next few months.

Marine Energy Supplier Park – Tranfood site. RGF is being used to bring forward the supplier park and following a tender exercise a development partner has now been identified to progress the development of the site.

5. LCR GROWTH PLAN/NEXT EUROPEAN PROGRAMME

Work continues to progress with local authority partners on the Growth Plan for the Liverpool City Region and also the next European programme. Wirral's key projects are being promoted as appropriate. The Growth Plan is a key component of the development of the Combined Authority for the Liverpool City Region.

6. MERSEY DEE ALLIANCE (MDA)

Wirral continues to play a significant role in the Mersey Dee Alliance (MDA), supporting lobbying for the key transport projects and other key projects. I will take the MDA chair in 2014.

7. WORKLESSNESS SUPPORT PROGRAMME

Council has agreed to extend the successful Reachout Programme which seeks to get people into employment.

CABINET PORTFOLIO SUMMARY REPORT

REPORT OF	COUNCILLOR BRIAN KENNY
CABINET PORTFOLIO FOR	ENVIRONMENT & SUSTAINABILITY
CO-ORDINATING CHIEF OFFICER	STRATEGIC DIRECTOR – REGENERATION & ENVIRONMENT

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This report is an update from the Cabinet Portfolio Holder to Members of the Council on matters relevant to his portfolio.

1. GARDEN WASTE

The garden waste rounds are to be optimised from April. Around 1800 households will be notified by letter that their collection day is changing. However, many more households may notice a change in collection time on their usual day as new routes have been designed. The 13/14 subscription year has now "closed". Residents wishing to sign up to the subscription service for 14/15 may do so after Easter. The scheme is collecting around 60% of 12/13 garden waste tonnage, which means Wirral is on target to reach 13,000 tonnes forecast as part of the budget option. Early indications are that there has been less displacement of garden waste into the residual (green) wheeled bins) than forecast. So far, residual tonnages have shown no increase. Officers will need to analyse end of year residual tonnage returns from all districts in the region before we can estimate the full impact of this service change, as well as carry out further waste composition work on our own residual waste, scheduled for May 2014. The savings for this budget option have been fully realized.

2. STREET CLEANSING

Biffa have deployed new mechanical sweepers along the Borough's main gateways and shopping areas. These smaller sweepers are successfully tackling smoking related litter in particular and have had a very positive impact on the cleanliness in these areas, with a cleanliness score of 94% being achieved in Quarter 3 for the Corporate "Local Environmental Quality" Indicator - "To maintain cleanliness in key investment areas".

A Waste Investigation Unit has been set up to help tackle alleyway dumping, with particular focus on targeting landlords and contractors who illegally fly tip to avoid waste disposal costs. Cleansing frequencies will return to 4 weekly from April for a period of 2 years, to allow for more effective and timely enforcement activity to be carried out. A "Good Neighbour" Pack has been

developed for residents who want to take action to improve the cleanliness of their alleyways and promote responsible waste management in their street. The pack will be promoted as part of a leaflet drop to 40,000 households in March, and forms part of a wider communications/enforcement campaign to clamp down on alleyway dumping.

3. Update from the Severe Weather Event in December 2013 and January 2014

You will recall that Wirral has experienced two severe weather events over the last couple of months. The first event was an almost unique and perfect storm scenario of high Spring Tide, gale force winds and river surges which occurred at the lunch time high tide on the 5th December 2014. The second event was again gale force winds and high spring tide which occurred on the 5/6 January 2014. The majority of the damage to Wirral infrastructure occurred in the December weather event, and Cabinet authorised a release of £250,000 from Council reserves to undertake immediate repairs to damaged Council assets. Damage occurred along most of Wirral's coastline from New Brighton through Meols, Hoylake and West Kirby and related primarily to street furniture such as promenade benches, litter bins, paving stones, etc. There was also substantial flood related damage to Coronation Park in West Kirby. A repair programme to these damaged assets has begun and the Senior Manager Health, Safety & Resilience is coordinating the repairs with relevant service areas.

It should be noted that some of the repairs will be delayed to allow for the passing of the high Spring tides forecasted to occur every two weeks until the end of March. Repairs are being carried out where they can and preparatory work is also being undertaken.

Looking forward, Central Government has announced various funding schemes for premises and businesses affected by flooding. The Council is not eligible for the vast majority of the announced funding as the costs of repairs fall below the threshold for Wirral. However, the schemes on offer include an initial £20000 grant for the Council to administer, and award to SME's who have been affected by the floods.. It is intended to advertise for applications from businesses who may have been affected . The Council has been working with its colleagues from the Environment Agency reviewing these flooding and weather events, to identify areas of improvement and action which might be taken to mitigate any future events.

There has also been a visit to the affected Wirral areas by Cllr Derek Antrobus, the Chair of the NW Regional Flood and Coastal Committee (NW RFCC). I and Cllr Harry Smith, as the respective Cabinet Portfolio leads for The Environment and Streetscene, also attended the visit. It is vital to continue to maintain pressure on the NW RFCC for funding to undertake improvements to the West Kirby coastal area.

CABINET PORTFOLIO SUMMARY REPORT

REPORT OF	COUNCILLOR HARRY SMITH
CABINET PORTFOLIO FOR	HIGHWAYS AND TRANSPORTATION
CO-ORINDATING CHIEF OFFICER	STRATEGIC DIRECTOR – REGENERATION & ENVIRONMENT

Executive Summary

This report is an update from the Cabinet Portfolio Holder to Members of the Council on matters relevant to his portfolio.

1. Delivery of the Highway Services Contract 2014 - 2018

Council will be aware that formal award of the Contract was delayed due to the need to extend the statutory 'Standstill' period required in public contracts. This arose because of the very close result in the tender process between the successful and second place bidders; and naturally the unsuccessful bidder required satisfaction that the council had met all of the requirements of its procurement processes – this was demonstrated and mobilisation of the new contract is now well underway.

I am pleased that we have been able to confirm the appointment of BAM Nuttall Ltd, who are now working closely with both the existing provider, Colas Ltd, and council officers, to ensure that the transition from one provider to another is as smooth as possible from 1 April 2014. In particular, BAM Nuttall have been meeting with employees of Colas Ltd, and their representatives, during February and March to facilitate the transfer of those employees to their new employer.

2. Repairs to Storm Damaged Highway infrastructure

The severe storms and tidal overtopping have had a significant impact on roads, footways and street furniture, such as bins and seats. Works to fully repair the damaged pavements and furniture, costing approximately £250,000, has been progressing steadily, despite further storms and the completion of the planned repairs is expected to be completed by mid March.

3. Structural Maintenance Programme for 2014/15

The highway maintenance part of the Council's Capital Programme is now completed for this year and the Structural Maintenance Programme for 2014/15 was approved in February 2014, and includes a range of surface treatment and resurfacing schemes for both footways and carriageways. I am pleased to report that in addition to the funding provided through the Local Transport Plan and

other government grants, the Cabinet has approved an additional programme of maintenance schemes to unclassified and residential roads totalling £500,000.

4. Traffic Signal Maintenance Contract 2014 - 2018

The procurement process for new traffic signal maintenance contract is near completion, with the appointment of Motus Traffic Ltd, based in Lancashire, and the contract will be in place by 1st April 2014.

Major Scheme Submission – Dock Bridges

The specialist consultant has started work on the technical feasibility for replacement bridge designs and life expiry modelling for the Dock Bridges. This work will be completed by June 2014 and is necessary to support the Major Scheme Business Case (MSBC). Consultants will shortly be invited to tender for preparing the full MSBC document. A consultant will be appointed this month and will work with the technical consultant and the Council to produce the MSBC for its submission to the Local Transport Body for consideration in the prioritisation of funding in December 2014.

6. Public Health Outcomes Fund – Rights of Way Improvements

The health benefits of access to the countryside and walking are well known, and I am pleased that a project funded by the Public Health Outcomes Fund has enabled the improvement of the surface of two sections of public rights of way at Limbo Lane and Roman Road, together with the replacement of 48 stiles with gates across the Borough, which will allow easier access onto our public footpaths for greater numbers of people.

CABINET PORTFOLIO SUMMARY REPORT

REPORT OF	COUNCILLOR CHRIS MEADEN
CABINET PORTFOLIO FOR	HEALTH & WELL BEING
CO-ORDINATING CHIEF OFFICER	DIRECTOR OF PUBLIC HEALTH/ HEAD OF POLICY & PERFORMANCE

Executive Summary

This report is an update from the Cabinet Portfolio Holder to Members of the Council on matters relevant to her portfolio.

1. Parks and Countryside

Footpath and signage improvement works funded by the English Woodland Grant Scheme have been completed at Eastham Country Park and Royden Park. Work is under way on refurbishing Birkenhead Park Tennis Courts.

The draft Wirral Green and Open Space Strategy 2014-2024 is out to public consultation until 14th March. The Strategy centres on the following themes: supporting the local economy, good health, accessible and safe places, a Wirral Quality Standard, engaging and empowering communities, education and aspiration, biodiversity, addressing climate change, a sustainable business model and making best use of Council and partner resources.

2. Sport & Recreation

AEGON PRO SERIES TOURNAMENT

Wirral Tennis and Leisure Centre, Bidston, hosted the Aegon Pro Series tournament, a top event featuring many of the tennis stars of the future, all competing for a share of \$10,000 prize money.

Some of the best players in Britain have been in the borough for the event. This is fantastic for the centre and its staff who have been working with the Lawn Tennis Association to stage the championship. Due to the hard work from staff alike, it has resulted in some very positive publicity, both for Wirral and the centre, which does good work in fostering an interest in the sport. More importantly, I am sure it has built an interest in sport and keeping active for those who attended.

INVIGOR8

Invigor8, the Council's health and fitness scheme, is celebrating a promising start to the New Year with 1,225 new members recruited - the highest number in three years. This success is due to the efforts of the Council's marketing and sports membership development teams. Their 2014 New Year campaign resulted in this 32 per cent rise in members and a predicted £157,000 of extra income which can be put back into developing the service, making it more sustainable for the future.

It is a vindication of the investment-led income generation approach, which will see us investing more than £2m on improving our facilities, and promoting our health and fitness offer.

We now offer some of the most competitively priced gym and leisure facilities you will find, and it is good to see that this, and the use of these very innovative, targeted, campaigns, is beginning to pay dividends, putting our facilities on a more sustainable footing. You can find more information about Invigor8 on our website www.wirral.gov.uk/invigor8

3. Regeneration and Planning

Williamson Art Gallery

A Strategic Plan has been put forward by the Williamson Action Group and this will form the context of the continuing discussions over the next 12 months. The Williamson will not close but options for an alternative way of managing the asset will be explored. I am grateful for all the work of the Action Group.

Floral Pavilion

The Floral has had a very successful Pantomime and Peter Pan on Ice. A new brochure will be released shortly. News ways are being explored for putting more business on line as well as looking at new marketing opportunities

Transport Museum

Discussions are continuing positively about a transfer of the assets to the Merseyside Tram Preservation Society.

4. Public Health

Tobacco

On Wednesday, 26th February we are taking part in an external review of our Tobacco Control programme. The external team are a range of experts in Tobacco Control and smoking cessation and will meet a range of stakeholders across the Council, NHS and 3rd sector and provide us with a critical appraisal of our current programme of work and recommendations for future development.s

Local Government Declaration on Tobacco has been discussed at the Families and Wellbeing Policy and Performance Committee and supported unanimously by Councillors. The Declaration will now be put before full Council.

We are working with the HR and Health & Safety Departments on a revised current free policy, the next stage of the work is to discuss with Trade Unions.

No Smoking Day is the 12th March, the Community Trust and 3rd sector will be leading activity.

Breastfeeding

On the 27th February local I will be at the Pyramids Shopping Centre in Birkenhead with local women to champion breastfeeding. These women are breastfeeding "success stories" who want to spread the word of their personal experiences and why they believe breast is best. The event will showcase the current support and uptake of breastfeeding in the area and create a shift in attitudes towards breastfeeding.

5. Libraries

- The Central library at West Kirby has now re-opened with a fully merged library OSS service. Comments from the public have been very positive. The service is now open on Wednesday's in addition to two late nights.
- The final elements of Heswall Library OSS refurbishment are due to start March 2014 and we will phase work to keep closures to a minimum.
- Chris Salmon awards evening arranged for Friday 28 March. During the evening the Young Wirral Poet Laureate will be announced.
- Friends of the Library forum met last week and are planning a library celebration week with events in a number of libraries.
- Books on Prescription collection very well used and study produced to show how access to this information can help peoples mental and physical wellbeing.
- Frank Cottrell Boyce will be appearing at Leasowe library at 2pm on Saturday.

COUNCIL

10 MARCH 2014

CABINET PORTFOLIO SUMMARY REPORT

REPORT OF	COUNCILLOR CHRISTINE JONES
CABINET PORTFOLIO FOR	ADULT SOCIAL CARE
CO-ORINDATING CHIEF OFFICER	GRAHAM HODKINSON, DIRECTOR OF ADULT SOCIAL SERVICES

Executive Summary

This report is an update from the Cabinet Portfolio Holder to Members of the Council on matters relevant to his/her portfolio.

In this update, I have focussed on work that is taking place to integrate Health and Social Care and a brief update on day services transformation.

Health and Social Care Integration

Vision 2018 is the overarching approach to the integration of health and social care in Wirral. This includes participation from all provider organisations. The process is being led by the Local Authority and the Clinical Commissioning Group in partnership.

The Vision Group reports to the Health and Wellbeing Board and is advised by the Wirral Strategic Commissioning Group. The work is focussed on delivering improved outcomes and experiences for individuals and communities through; integrated and personalised care and support, population wide prevention and early intervention, a shift away from over-reliance on acute care towards a focus on community care.

A draft submission has been made to the Better Care Fund, which is a new fund for integrating services. The submission reflects progress being made in jointly commissioning services between Health and Social Care. The value of resources included in a pooled fund will be around £15M for 2014/15 and £30M for 2015/16. For more information see Cabinet report of 13 March 2014.

As part of this overall approach, the integration workstream is focussed on improving outcomes for vulnerable people that need support from health and social care. Initiatives include;

- A single gateway for people needing support
- Full access to support and services across 7 days a week
- The implementation of 8 Integrated care co-ordination teams
- A single care co-ordinator model from across organisations for people identified as being at risk
- A fully Integrated Discharge Team is now in place

Day Service Transformation

Progress has been made in relation to exploring business models for the transformation of day services. The plan is to develop a co-designed, co-produced model that combines the strengths of options and ideas presented by carers with those of officers.

The alternative delivery vehicle for day services will be in the form of a not for profit / community interest company. The shape and design of the company will be developed by a project team consisting of officers, parent / carers representatives (1 from each centre), staff representatives, independent business and legal advisors. For more information see Cabinet report of 13 March 2014.

COUNCIL

13 MARCH 2014

CABINET PORTFOLIO SUMMARY REPORT

REPORT OF	COUNCILLOR TONY SMITH
CABINET PORTFOLIO	CHILDREN AND FAMILY SERVICES
CO-ORDINATING CHIEF OFFICER	DIRECTOR OF CHILDREN'S SERVICES

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This report is an update from the Cabinet Portfolio Holder to Members of the Council on matters relevant to his/her portfolio.

1. Children's Services Financial Position

- In 2012-13 Children's Services had significant structural difficulties within its £73m budget.
- Underfunded budgets were identified totalling £7.2m (10% of Children's Services total budget).
- Budget pressures were highlighted in a number of critical areas such as: residential care, fostering and adoption – totalling £3.6m; transport - totalling £1.2m and staffing - totalling £1.3m.
- Overall, these underfunded budgets contributed to the Council's financial shortfall of £17m.
- In the current year, 2013 -14 underfunded budgets have been managed and the budget position is more stable and controlled.
- Whilst there continues to be pressure on budgets, particularly those that respond to children's needs, Children's Services overall position will achieve most of the £6.3m budget savings that were agreed this year, together with a budget under spend of £1.7m. This under spend will start to repay in advance some of the £4.9m loan.

2. Targeted Services

- Partnership working is at the heart of the new targeted service, designed to prevent children's needs from becoming more acute and which focuses on the needs of the whole family.
- The service continues to develop at a pace and operates on a locality footprint, with close working with Constituency Managers.
- A multi-agency stakeholder event is being held in April 2014, to secure strategic sign up and commitment to deliver a Wirral wide partnership approach; the event will confirm membership of the steering group to take this service forward.
- The service will be governed through the Children's Trust and quality assured through Wirral's Safeguarding Children's Board.

- Locality events will follow in May to engage the wider children and families workforce in constituencies;
- There are new and innovative ways of working already being implemented through partnership working in communities, such as the two school hubs in Leasowe and Woodchurch which are piloting new approaches to tackling child poverty; also fifteen young people across Wirral are working with others to develop proposals to market and brand the new Wirral Youth Zone.
- The Gateway has been operational since September 2013. This single point of access for children, young people and families who need additional support has received over 700 referrals in the first quarter of operation.

3. Specialist Services

- A key focus within Specialist Services has been to raise the profile of Social Work in the Council with an emphasis on practice improvement across teams.
- A Social Work conference took place in February for Social Workers across the Families and Wellbeing Directorate; and staff learned about current developments and national perspectives on Social Work with keynote speeches from the College of Social Work and Chief Social Workers for both children and adults.
- The emphasis on practice improvement continues with the Service commissioning training from Morning Lane Associates. Morning Lane originated in Hackney with its 'Reclaiming Social Work' model, an approach that enabled cultural and practice changes via a systemic approach to Social Work.
- The training on offer links in with work already underway to redesign operational teams; it could build on current strengths and help implement positive changes, for example improved consistency and swifter decision-making closer to the child.
- An independent voluntary organisation is working with the Service to improve practice and performance regarding adoption.
- Using government adoption grant money, The Centre for Excellence and Outcomes (C4EO) has been commissioned to work alongside teams, addressing practice and systems issues.
- Following an adoption diagnostic last year, it is encouraging that performance is improving in this area; the Service is keen to build on this and develop ways of working that ensure the issue of adoption maintains a high profile across all teams.
- A key component to practice improvement is an IT system that enables Social Workers to function effectively. The plan to implement the Liquidlogic system is well underway in the Families and Wellbeing Directorate, with an initiation date of September 2014, if not sooner. Following demonstrations and detailed planning workshops involving staff at all levels, the Service is looking forward to the new system being implemented and believe it will undoubtedly improve practice for Social Worker and Managers.

WIRRAL COUNCIL

COUNCIL MEETING

10 MARCH 2014

SUBJECT:	Policy and Performance Committee Chairs' Reports
WARD/S AFFECTED:	ALL
REPORT OF:	Policy and Performance Committee Chairs
RESPONSIBLE PORTFOLIO HOLDER:	Cllr Ann McLachlan (Governance & Improvement)
KEY DECISION?	NO

1.0 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1.1 This report provides Members of the Council with an update on the work carried out by each of the Policy and Performance Committees. The report includes contributions from each of the Committee Chairs. Members of Council are requested to consider any questions they have for the Committee Chairs.

2.0 BACKGROUND AND KEY ISSUES

- 2.1 The Policy and Performance Committees were established as part of the constitutional changes agreed by Council on 30 April 2013. There are three committees aligned to the Council's Directorates and a fourth Coordinating Committee which is responsible for corporate and cross-cutting work.
- 2.2 The committees are responsible for discharging the Council's scrutiny function. Formal meetings include performance management, budget monitoring and policy updates as standing items. Each committee has also developed a work programme which includes a combination of officer reports and scrutiny reviews conducted by smaller groups of committee members.
- 2.3 The Chairs and Vice Chairs of the Policy and Performance Committees met with the Scrutiny Support Team in January to review progress with the new arrangements for Scrutiny. The session was used to capture the learning from the current municipal year to inform the on-going development of scrutiny and inform the design of the work programme in the new municipal year.

3.0 COORDINATING COMMITTEE CHAIR'S REPORT

- 3.1 Since the last report to Council a scrutiny review examining the Council's Preparations for Individual Electoral Registration (IER) has been completed and reported back to Committee. This piece of work was well-received and Members acknowledged the work undertaken by officers to prepare for the transfer to the new register later this year. However, there was also a note of caution that levels of registration in certain localities could be improved and the

move to IER should be seen as an opportunity for the Council to promote registration to those communities.

- 3.2 A second review panel, set up to explore the impact of the Council's budget options, recommended the work be paused as there had been uncertainty about the objectives it was seeking to achieve. However, the panel made a number of recommendations for alternative pieces of work that will be explored by the committee at its next meeting. These seek to focus on how the Coordinating Committee can develop and support the Council's scrutiny function more broadly.
- 3.3 The Coordinating Committee met on 5th February to consider two delegated decisions that were called in relating to:
 1. A report seeking approval top consult on the closure of Lyndale School
 2. Proposals for Changes to School Top Up Payments for students with high needs.
- 3.4 It was necessary for this meeting to be adjourned to allow for the appointment of community representatives to the Coordinating Committee in order that the most robust approach to reviewing these decisions is pursued. The re-convened committee meeting is scheduled for 27th February.

Councillor Stuart Whittingham

4.0 FAMILIES & WELLBEING CHAIR'S REPORT

- 4.1 Since the last Council the Families and Well Being Policy and Performance Committee has held one meeting. Committee received the Scrutiny Report on the Implications of the Francis Report for Wirral.
- 4.2 The Committee accepted a recommendation from that report to create a Health Performance Monitoring Panel to carry out some of the scrutiny of health partners.
- 4.3 The Committee considered the motion referred from December Council about Tobacco Control. Reports were received on The Public Health Annual Report, the Intensive Family Intervention Project and the Child School Community Hub Project (arising from the work of the Child Poverty Working Group). The Committee also received an update from Cheshire and Wirral Partnership about a recent CQC inspection.
- 4.4 Work in progress:
 - Committee will receive in April a report on the Quality Assurance Framework and Standards in Care Homes
 - Committee has established a Scrutiny Review Panel to examine the Safeguarding of Children.
 - A Task and Finish group looking into Domestic Violence which will focus on the 16 – 18 year old cohort, is scheduled to take place after that.

4.4 Pieces of work completed:

- A Scrutiny Review into the Implications of the Francis Review for Wirral which is now recommended for the consideration of the Cabinet.

4.5 Thank you to all members of the Committee for their hard work this year, especially those who have served on Scrutiny Panels which have been excellently supported by Alan Veitch.

Councillor Wendy Clements

5.0 REGENERATION & ENVIRONMENT CHAIR'S REPORT

5.1 The Regeneration and Environment Policy and Performance Committee met on January 27. It had a longer agenda than its previous meetings. This was, in part, caused by the new arrangements allowing Notices of Motion to be transferred to Policy and Performance Committees, rather than be debated in full Council. Two such Notices of Motion were considered by the Committee. Some clear benefits result from this change to the Constitution.

5.2 A motion on the Fire Service provided the Committee with an opportunity to invite Merseyside's Chief Fire Officer, Dan Stephens to make a presentation to the Committee. This enabled the Committee to gain a better understanding of the proposed changes, and their potential impact on Wirral residents. Similarly, the Committee was able to have a well-informed discussion on the development of sites for industrial and commercial use.

5.3 In addition to the above, there was a lively debate on the problems arising from parking on pavements. This is clearly a potential hazard to pedestrians and can cause damage to footpaths. However, in applying any sanctions the Council does need to take account of the difficulty in parking, particularly on some of the narrower roads.

5.4 Excluding the special budget meeting, this last meeting was the first since September. This gap clearly emphasises the crucial role of Task and Finish Groups, if meaningful examination of the Council's policy is to take place. Currently two very useful reviews are in progress. These are a detailed examination of apprenticeships, and an in-depth look at car park charges and parking enforcement.

Councillor Alan Brighthouse

6.0 TRANSFORMATION & RESOURCES CHAIR'S REPORT

6.1 The Committee met in December to review the results of the 'What Really Matters' consultation. This followed the earlier meeting in November to scrutinise in detail the options put forward by the Transformation and Resources Directorate.

6.2 At its January meeting, the Committee received a report to highlight sickness absence performance across the new directorates, the process for dealing with sickness absence and the impact it had on capacity within the HR division and the wider organisation. The Committee resolved to establish a scrutiny review in the new municipal year to look in detail at workplace stress and absences.

6.3 A report was also received from the Head of ICT on the disruption to the Council's IT system in September 2013. The committee recognised the efforts

of officers in addressing the problems encountered and supported the proposed way forward in dealing with the on going risks to the effectiveness of the Council's IT system.

- 6.4 Two scrutiny reviews are currently in progress in relation to the process for managing Freedom of Information (FOI) requests and the work being undertaken to explore shared services arrangements with Cheshire West and Chester Council. The FOI review is scheduled to report to Committee in April. The committee has also expressed interest in examining the allocation of funds from the Local Welfare Assistance Support Scheme subject to receipt of a detailed officer report on this in April.

Councillor Stuart Whittingham

7.0 RELEVANT RISKS

7.1 N/A

8.0 OTHER OPTIONS CONSIDERED

8.1 N/A

9.0 CONSULTATION

9.1 N/A

10.0 OUTSTANDING PREVIOUSLY APPROVED ACTIONS

10.1 N/A

11.0 IMPLICATIONS FOR VOLUNTARY, COMMUNITY AND FAITH GROUPS

11.1 N/A

12.0 RESOURCE IMPLICATIONS: FINANCIAL; IT; STAFFING; AND ASSETS

12.1 N/A

13.0 LEGAL IMPLICATIONS

13.1 N/A

14.0 EQUALITIES IMPLICATIONS

14.1 Has the potential impact of your proposal(s) been reviewed with regard to equality?

~~(a) Yes. The impact review has been sent to the Equality and Diversity Co-ordinator and is located at-~~

~~(b) No because there is no relevance to equality.~~

(c) No because of another reason which is

The report is for information to Members and there are no direct equalities implications.

15.0 CARBON REDUCTION AND ENVIRONMENTAL IMPLICATIONS

15.1 N/A

16.0 PLANNING AND COMMUNITY SAFETY IMPLICATIONS

16.1 N/A

17.0 RECOMMENDATION/S

17.1 Members are requested to consider the contents of this report and whether they have any questions for the Chairs of the Policy and Performance Committees.

18.0 REASON/S FOR RECOMMENDATION/S

18.1 To provide Members with the opportunity to ask any questions they have relating to this report.

REPORT AUTHOR: Michael Callon
Policy, Performance & Public Health
telephone (0151) 691 8379
email michaelcallon@wirral.gov.uk

APPENDICES

N/A

BACKGROUND PAPERS/REFERENCE MATERIAL

N/A

SUBJECT HISTORY (last 3 years)

Council Meeting	Date
Council – Revisions to the Constitution	30/04/13
Council – Reports from Policy and Performance Committee Chairs	14/10/13
Council – Reports from Policy and Performance Committee Chairs	16/12/13

This page is intentionally left blank

CABINET

16 JANUARY 2014

131 FINANCIAL MONITORING 2013/14 (MONTH 8)

The Leader of the Council introduced a report by the Director of Resources which detailed the Monitoring position for Month 8 (ending 30 November 2013). Attached to the report were separate appendices for Revenue and Capital. He highlighted the encouraging news of the projected general fund under spend of £884,000 and that a portion of this money had been earmarked for future Council restructuring costs.

RESOLVED: That

Revenue:

- (1) Cabinet notes at Month 8 (November 2013), the full year forecast projects a General Fund under spend of £884,000. Cabinet previously agreed for the earmarking of the M7 £519,000 forecast underspend against future Council restructuring costs;**
- (2) the use of up to £250,000 General Fund Balances to fund additional costs to the Council of the clean up and repairs to infrastructure from the recent exceptional weather events, as outlined in paragraph 6.3 of Appendix A, and the appropriate replenishment of General Fund Balances from any increased forecast underspend, be agreed, and;**

Capital:

- (1) the spend to date at Month 8 of £16.1 million, with 66.6% of the financial year having elapsed, be noted;**
- (2) (a) the revised Capital Programme of £40.7 million (Table 1 at paragraph 4.1) be agreed
(b) the re-profiling of a number of schemes into 2014-15, totalling £2.955 million, be agreed.**

This page is intentionally left blank

CABINET

12 FEBRUARY 2014

145 FINANCIAL MONITORING 2013/2014 (MONTH 9)

The Director of Resources set out the financial position for Month 9 (ended 31 December 2013) and provided in appendices to her report, separate monitoring reports for Revenue and Capital.

Resolved –

A REVENUE

- (1) Cabinet notes that at Month 9 (December 2013), the full year forecast projects a gross General Fund under spend of £982,000, net £213,000. Cabinet previously agreed to earmark £519,000 of any forecast under spend against future Council restructuring costs and a further £250,000 to replenish General Fund Balances used for the clean up and repairs to infrastructure from December's exceptional weather events. This would result in a net £213,000 available should the forecast be realised at the end of the financial year. This would be required to contribute further to the restructuring reserve or to assist in raising the level of General Fund Balances depending upon the requirement identified.**

B CAPITAL

- (2) Cabinet notes –**
 - (a) the spend to date at Month 9 of £17.9m, with 75% of the financial year having elapsed;**
 - (b) the agreed funding from Public Health of £0.484m**
- (3) Cabinet agrees –**
 - (a) the revised Capital Programme of £36.7m;**
 - (b) the re-profiling of a number of schemes into 2014/2015, totalling £4.191m**

This page is intentionally left blank

REGENERATION AND ENVIRONMENT POLICY AND PERFORMANCE COMMITTEE

27 JANUARY 2014

31 NOTICE OF MOTION - IMPROVING WIRRAL'S SITES FOR JOBS

The Head of Legal and Member Services advised that at the meeting of the Council held on 14 October 2013 (minute 37 refers), the following Notice of Motion proposed by Councillor Phil Gilchrist and seconded by Councillor Alan Brighthouse was referred by the Mayor to this Committee for consideration.

IMPROVING WIRRAL'S SITES FOR JOBS

This Council is determined that Wirral must be well placed to take advantage of funds that may be released to improve the infrastructure within the City Region and Wirral in particular.

Council recognises that recent Employment Land studies listed and scored many sites in Wirral with regard to their availability, accessibility and environmental constraints.

Council notes that the current Corporate Plan recognises the need to provide 'accessible employment opportunities'.

Council calls on officers to:

- (a) review the employment sites to establish, in co-operation with the owners, whether there are outdated premises and infrastructure that might be replaced with modern energy efficient premises in a range of sizes and locations.
- (b) work with Wirral's business community to ensure that a range of workshops, modern offices and workplaces is in place, especially in areas of high unemployment.
- (c) bring together proposals that form a bid to be progressed through the new structures involving the Local Enterprise Partnership and the potential of the Combined Authority.

In accordance with Standing Order 7 (6), Councillor Gilchrist had been invited to attend the meeting in order for him to be given an opportunity to explain the Motion. In accordance with Standing Order 7 (5), any recommendation from the Committee in relation to the Notice of Motion would be referred to the Council. Any debate at Council should take place upon the recommendation of the Committee and there should be no separate debate upon the motion itself.

Councillor Gilchrist indicated that the Notice of Motion had been submitted in the light of sites identified in recent Land Studies having been scored with regard to various accessibility and environmental constraints. He referred to actions that had been taken in other local authorities to secure land for development and, in particular

referred to the approaches undertaken in Rochdale and Oldham. He hoped that the officers would be able to complete a review of the employment sites with a view to being able to secure funding through the Local Enterprise Partnership and the Combined Authority.

The Strategic Director for Regeneration and Environment indicated that there were about 98000 jobs in Wirral, with a working age population of 180000, and he agreed with the need to make improvements to the employment rate and to build on the good work already undertaken. He indicated that there were some excellent business premises in Wirral and that many businesses moving into them were often relocating from poor quality premises. However, the Council had no funding to address those poor quality premises and with only £6m for gap funding over six years to be spread across the whole of Merseyside in the new European Programme, there were limitations as to what could be achieved with LEP funding. It was also the case that the level of spend required to be undertaken by owners would not be recouped with increased rental levels and furthermore, banks were loathed to lend to speculative builders in the current economic climate. He proposed to provide an example of the difficulties associated with identifying suitable premises, although this would have to be in exempt session, in view of the commercial sensitivity of the information (see minute 42 post).

He confirmed that Wirral would punch its weight in the Combined Authority, but the level of funding available was limited. He referred also to recent independent studies that had ranked Wirral very high in terms of work undertaken to regenerate the local economy and create jobs. He noted that some other local authorities, whilst not performing as well as Wirral, had adopted different approaches to redevelopment opportunities, including building on green belt, although this had never been recommended in Wirral. In response to the Notice of Motion, the Strategic Director was happy to bring back a report to a future meeting, if it was the wish of the Committee.

However, in response to questions from Members, he indicated that with only four staff in the Investment Team, if the work was to be pursued, it would inevitably be at the expense of something else. In view of this and having regard to comments made by the Strategic Director in relation to the lack of funding, Members expressed a view that the response to the Notice of Motion should be for a brief update to be presented to an early meeting of the Committee.

Resolved – That the Council be advised that in view of the lack of funding available to fully pursue the Notice of Motion, the response to it should be for the Strategic Director for Regeneration and Environment to present a brief update to an early meeting of the Regeneration and Environment Policy and Performance Committee upon the availability of land for employment opportunities.

FAMILIES AND WELLBEING POLICY AND PERFORMANCE COMMITTEE

28 JANUARY 2014

43 NOTICE OF MOTION - LOCAL GOVERNMENT DECLARATION ON TOBACCO CONTROL

The Chair advised that at the meeting of the Council held on 16 December 2013 (minute 64 refers), the following Notice of Motion proposed by Councillor C Meaden and seconded by Councillor D Roberts was referred by the Mayor to this Committee for consideration.

In accordance with Standing Order 7 (6), Councillor Meaden had been invited to attend the meeting in order for her to be given an opportunity to explain the Motion. In accordance with Standing Order 7 (5), any recommendation from the Committee in relation to the Notice of Motion would be referred to the Council. Any debate at Council should take place upon the recommendation of the Committee and there should be no separate debate upon the motion itself.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT DECLARATION ON TOBACCO CONTROL

(1) Wirral Council commits itself to signing up to the local government declaration on Tobacco Control.

This declaration commits the council to:

- Act at a local level to reduce smoking prevalence and health inequalities and to raise the profile of the harm caused by smoking to our communities;
- Develop plans with our partners and local communities to address the causes and impacts of tobacco use;
- Participate in local and regional networks for support;
- Support the government in taking action at national level to help local authorities reduce smoking prevalence and health inequalities in our communities;
- Protect our tobacco control work from the commercial and vested interests of the tobacco industry by not accepting any partnerships, payments, gifts and services, monetary or in kind or research funding offered by the tobacco industry to officials or employees;
- Monitor the progress of our plans against our commitments and publish the results; and
- Publicly declare our commitment to reducing smoking in our communities by joining the Smoke-free Action Coalition, the alliance of organisations working to reducing the harm caused by tobacco.

(2) Council notes that this has the support of, among others, the Public Health Minister, Chief Medical Officer and Public Health England and that such declarations have already been signed by Salford City Council, Warwickshire County Council and Bath & North East Somerset Council.

- (3) Such a declaration is aimed at reducing the single biggest cause of preventable deaths in the UK – with over 80,000 dying each year - more than obesity, alcohol, road accidents and illegal drug use put together.

The Motion was carried unanimously.

RESOLVED: That

- (1) **the Council be advised that the Families and Wellbeing Policy and Performance Committee fully supports the Notice of Motion in relation to the Local Government Declaration on Tobacco Control; and**
- (2) **the Cabinet Member for Health and Wellbeing and the Director of Public Health/Head of Policy and Resources be requested to submit an update report on smoking cessation to a future meeting.**

Council – 10 March 2014

Motions

The following motions have been submitted in accordance with the notice required by Standing Order 7(1) and are listed in the order received.

1. 'NO' TO NUISANCE CALLS

Proposed by Councillor Stuart Kelly
Seconded by Councillor Alan Brighthouse

Council notes:

- (a) the success and popularity of 'No Cold Caller Zones' which have been introduced across Wirral by Trading Standards officers, with support from residents and the Police, and that this work has resulted in the creation of 46 'Neighbourhood/No Cold Calling Zones', which now cover some 900 households;
- (b) that "nuisance" marketing calls and text messages to landlines and mobiles are a growing problem despite the existence of the Telephone Preference Service (TPS), with more than 650 million so-called "silent calls" made every year. These are causing inconvenience and distress, particularly to elderly and vulnerable people.

Council welcomes the 'No to Nuisance Calls' <http://www.no2nuisancecalls.net/about> campaign for more effective regulation of this problem, which seeks to enhance the Information Commissioner's powers to encompass all forms of unsolicited telemarketing contact, increase enforcement activity against transgressors and for there to be a single, simple point of contact for any individual wishing to protect their privacy from unwanted telemarketing calls, texts, and emails.

Council resolves to support the 'No To Nuisance Calls' campaign, to take appropriate steps to promote this campaign via the Trading Standards service and publicity and libraries and other Council buildings and to write to local MPs encouraging them to support the Private Members' Communications (Unsolicited Telephone Calls and Texts) Bill.

2. THE EUROPEAN UNION – #WhylamIN

Proposed by Councillor Stuart Kelly
Seconded by Councillor Phil Gilchrist

That this Council notes:

- the #*WhylamIN* social media campaign supporting membership of the European Union which was launched by the Deputy Prime Minister Nick Clegg MP;
- that the campaign gained support from Sir Richard Branson, among others, who commented "*It should go without saying that being a part of the European Union is better for all countries involved*" <http://www.virgin.com/richard-branson/why-i-am-in>

- that Michael Sherwood, co-chief executive of Goldman Sachs International has said that, in the event Britain leaves the EU "*In all likelihood we would transfer a substantial part of our European business from London to a eurozone location*" and Stephen Odell, chief executive of Ford in Europe stated that withdrawal "*would be devastating for the UK economy.*";
- a recent CBI poll found that nearly 80% of UK businesses supported membership. <http://www.cbi.org.uk/media-centre/press-releases/2013/09/8-out-of-10-firms-say-uk-must-stay-in-eu-cbi-yougov-survey/>

Council believes that remaining part of the European Union is vital to the long term security of Wirral and LCR businesses and to building a strong local economy.

Council endorses the sentiment expressed by Frank Field MP that "*Our aim should be to change the EU. And change it by staying in*".

Council, therefore, calls upon local businesses, public sector organisations and political parties represented on this Council to highlight the importance of remaining within the European Union in the run-up to the 2014 European Parliament elections.

3. MERSEY TUNNEL TOLLS

Proposed by Councillor Les Rowlands

Seconded by Councillor Andrew Hodson

- (1) Council regrets the recent tunnel toll increases for all toll classes forced through by the Labour-led Integrated Transport Authority.
- (2) Council notes that since the introduction of the 2004 Mersey Tunnels Act, sponsored by former Labour MP Claire Curtis-Thomas and supported by Labour Members throughout its passage through Parliament, Merseytravel has accrued over £40 million in surpluses which have been used on their pet transport schemes and vanity projects.
- (3) Council also notes that Merseytravel have squandered large amounts of money as can be evidenced by the £70 million failed tram scheme colloquially known as 'Line 1 to Nowhere' and its extravagance in occupying a half empty building at No 1 Mann Island.

Therefore Council believes

- (a) The consistent increases year on year is damaging Wirral's economy putting further pressure on motorists and businesses.
- (b) Council recognises such increases place a greater strain on tunnel users who have to travel to and from work placing an unfair tax burden on Wirral residents
- (c) Council recognises discount toll schemes/free crossings for local residents already exist in other parts of the country and while recognising that fast tag users benefit from a discount, Council believes that regular users should be rewarded with a local discount scheme over and above that afforded by use of the fast tag such as that announced for the Mersey Gateway Bridge of a "local user discount scheme" with up to 300 free journeys per year.

Council therefore requests the Leader of the Council and the Chief Executive to write to the Chief Executive/Director General of Merseytravel requesting an urgent meeting to discuss: if and how the Mersey Tunnels can be reinstated back into the national road network and Tunnel Tolls abolished.

If that is not possible how a 'local user discount scheme' over and above that which already exists through the Fast Tag can be implemented to ease the burden on hard the pressed motorists of Wirral.

4. LABOUR'S EFFECTIVE STEWARDSHIP

Proposed by Councillor Phil Davies

Seconded by Councillor Ann McLachlan

Council congratulates the Labour Administration on its prudent financial management of the Council which has enabled Council Tax to be frozen for the next 2 years.

At the same time, Labour has delivered a new house-building programme, help for the unemployed through the Reachout programme and financial assistance for community groups under the 'Love Wirral' initiative together with many other progressive policies.

This has been achieved despite the Government's draconian cuts to Wirral's budget.

5. STORM DAMAGE

Proposed by Councillor Brian Kenny

Seconded by Councillor Phil Davies

Council is disappointed that despite a recent pledge from David Cameron that 'money is no object' in the repair of damage caused by the recent extreme weather, Wirral is only set to receive a measly £20,000 for our suffering businesses and not one penny for infrastructure damage or the North Wirral coastline.

Wirral will instead have to fund the cost of the damage, some £250,000, from an under-spend in the 2013/14 budget. This is money that could have been used to protect front-line services from further Tory-Lib Dem cuts.

Cabinet instructs the Chief Executive to write to the government seeking equal and fair treatment for Wirral.

This page is intentionally left blank

COUNCIL VACANCIES – 10 MARCH 2014

Outside Bodies

NEIGHBOURHOODS, HOUSING AND ENGAGEMENT

Leasowe Community Homes Management Board

Vacancy to replace Mr C Hughes, Group Solicitor – Dept of Transformation and Resources

Combined Authority

The Council is requested to appoint:

- (i) A Member to the Combined Authority along with a substitute Member (as referred to under agenda item 6A)
- (ii) The currently appointed elected Members to the Merseyside Integrated Transport Authority (MITA), to be appointed to the Transport Committee (known as Merseytravel Committee) of the Combined Authority (as referred to under agenda item 6A)

This page is intentionally left blank